# Appendix B2

# MODULE HANDBOOK OF RENEWABLE ENERGY ENGINEERING PROGRAM



# **Contents**

Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry	1
Calculus (1)	1
Calculus (2)	5
Linear Algebra	8
Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics	12
College Chemistry	17
College Physics (1)	21
College Physics (2)	27
Informatics	32
Introduction to Computer	32
Information Technology	35
Program Design and Practice	38
Engineering Fundamentals	41
Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing	41
Electrical Engineering and Electronics	45
Theoretical Mechanics	50
Mechanics of Materials	56
Mechanical Engineering Drawing	61
Fundamentals of Engineering Materials	65
Engineering Thermodynamics	70
Machine Design	76
Engineering Fluid Mechanics	81
Computer Modeling Practice	87
Fundamentals of New Energy Theory	90
Applied Physical Chemistry	95
Heat Transfer	101
Engineering Applications	107
Measurement and Control Technology of Power Engineering	107
Pumps and Fans	111
Thermal Engineering	115
Energy Management	121
Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger	125
Power-Saving Technology	131
Biomass Conversion and Utilization	135
Systems and Equipment of Nuclear Power Plant	139
Nuclear Reactor Engineering	144
Wind Power Generation Technology	147
Fundamentals of Solar Cell	151
Solar Power Generation and Thermal Utiliation	155
Electives	160
Principles of Steam Turbine	160



	Thermodynamic Equipment and System Optimization	164
	Principles and Equipment of Refrigeration	168
	Manufacturing Technology of Thermal Power Machinery	173
	Clean Combustion Technology	178
	CFD Numerical Simulation	182
	Energy and Environment	186
	Thermal Power Plants	190
	Gas Turbine Theory and Application	194
	Combined-Cycle System	198
For	eign Language	202
	Fundamental English	202
	Intensive English	206
	Interactive Practical English	211
	Interactive Comprehensive English	216
	Reading and Writing in Technical English	221
Pra	ctical Training	225
	Metalworking Practice	225
	Comprehensive Experiment	233
	Professional Comprehensive Course Design	238
	Innovation and Entrepreneurship Project Training	241
	Internship	246
<b>D</b> oo	holor Thoris	240

Note: the contents with mark (\*\*) are the key points, the contents with mark (\*) must be mastered and the contents without mark are the points required to be understood.

# Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry

### Calculus (1)

engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor ZHANG Weiguo  Lecturer  Professor JIA Gao Professor YUAN Sanling Associate Professor HU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Module designation	Calculus (1)
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Professor ZHANG Weiguo  Lecturer  Professor JIA Gao Professor YUAN Sanling Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored ir engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Code, if applicable	22000210
taught  Person responsible for the module  Professor ZHANG Weiguo  Lecturer  Professor JIA Gao Professor YUAN Sanling Associate Professor YU Zhixian Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored ir engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Subtitle, if applicable	
Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor JIA Gao Professor YUAN Sanling Associate Professor YU Zhixian Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Semester(s) in which the module is	1 <sup>st</sup> semesters
Lecturer  Professor JIA Gao Professor YUAN Sanling Associate Professor YU Zhixian Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	taught	
Professor YUAN Sanling Associate Professor YU Zhixian Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language Chinese Relation to curriculum Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Person responsible for the module	Professor ZHANG Weiguo
Associate Professor YU Zhixian Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Lecturer	Professor JIA Gao
Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		Professor YUAN Sanling
Associate Professor WEI Gongming Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		Associate Professor YU Zhixian
Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun
Lecturer LIU Ling etc.  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		Associate Professor WEI Gongming
Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi
Relation to curriculum  Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		Lecturer LIU Ling etc.
engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Language	Chinese
forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for	Relation to curriculum	Fundamental course for students related to science and
science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored ir engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2)
it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive
theoretical development with sound training in technique Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time,
Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong
engineering related, it provides an important foundation for		theoretical development with sound training in technique.
		Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in
the subsequent mathematics physics and professional		engineering related, it provides an important foundation for
the subsequent mathematics, physics and professional		the subsequent mathematics, physics and professional
courses, and provides the necessary mathematical tools for		courses, and provides the necessary mathematical tools for
the Innovation and Entrepreneurship Project Training		the Innovation and Entrepreneurship Project Training,
Bachelor Thesis.		Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering related
programs		programs
Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some		Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some
time is for classroom discussions		time is for classroom discussions
Contact hours: 96 hours		Contact hours: 96 hours
Of which,		Of which,
Theoretical teaching: 96 hours		Theoretical teaching: 96 hours
Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour		Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
Computer practice: 0 hour		Computer practice: 0 hour
Size of class: 60-90 students	1	Size of class: 60-90 students



Workload	Workload = 180 hours
Workload	Contact hours = 96 hours
C 1' (FCTS)	Self-study hours = 84 hours
Credit points(ECTS)	6.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	None
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	• Knowledge: This course aims to introduce a
	fundamental knowledge of calculus. It mainly includes
	function and limit, derivatives and differentials, mean
	value theorem and its applications, indefinite integral,
	definite integral, application of definite integral,
	introduction to differential equations.
	• <b>Skills:</b> Understand the theory and methods of derivative
	and integral for functions of several variables. Skillfully
	compute partial derivatives and multiple integrals.
	• Competences: Providing students with an in-depth
	applied mathematics training in their capability of both
	analyzing and solving problems in the field. This course
	will also provide the foundation for students' studies in
	other following course to apply the theory to and skills
	to practice, e.g. problems in geometry and physics.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (96 contact hours; 84 self-
	study hours)
	<b>Chapter 1</b> Functions and Limits (12 contact hours and 12
	self-study hours)
	Understand the definition of a function;*
	Establish a simple practical model with functional
	relationship;*
	Understand the definition of a limit and master rules for
	working with limits;*
	Use properties of infinitesimal to calculate the limit;
	Understand the concept of the continuity function;*
	Grasp clearly rules and properties of continuous
	functions on closed interval.**
	Chapter 2 Derivatives and Differentials (14contact hours
	and 12 self-study hours)
	Deeply understand definition of derivative at a point and derivative functions;**
	Understand geometric significance of derivatives;*
	<ul> <li>Skillfully grasp rules for derivatives, higher-order</li> </ul>
	derivatives, and derivatives of functions defined by



parametric functions and implicit functions;\*\*

• Understand the concept of differential for a function.\*

**Chapter 3** Mean Value Theorem and Its Applications (14contact hours and 12 self-study hours)

- Grasp Rolle's theorem, Lagrange's mean value theorem and Cauchy's mean value theorem;\*\*
- Be familiar with applications of L'Hospital's rule;\*
- Clear the monotonicity and concavity of curves and points of inflection;\*
- Sketch the graph of functions;\*
- Be able to find extremum, maximum and minimum, and their applications.\*

**Chapter 4** Indefinite Integrals (14 contact hours and 12 self-study hours)

- Understand the concept of indefinite integral and its properties;\*
- Skillfully grasp integration by substitution and some basic integral formula;\*\*\*
- Skillfully master integration by parts;\*\*
- Be able to calculate integrations of Trigonometric functions and Rational functions.\*

**Chapter 5** Definite Integrals (14 contact hours and 12 self-study hours)

- Understand the definition of definite integral, its properties and the fundamental theorem, some geometric explanatory remarks;\*\*\*
- Be familiar with the Newtonian Leibniz formula;\*
- Skillfully Master integration by substitution and integration by parts;\*\*\*
- Calculate two kinds of improper integral.\*

Chapter 6 Geometric and Physical Application of

Definite Integral. (14 contact hours and 12 self-study hours)

- Apply the definite integrals to calculate Areas of more complicated plane regions, Volume, the arc length of curves and Area in terms of polar coordinates;\*\*\*
- Be able to calculate Work, Pressure and Gravity by using definite integral.

**Chapter 7** Introduction to Differential Equations (14 contact hours and 12 self-study hours)

- Understand the basic concept of differential equations;\*
- Be able to find complete solutions and the particular solution for some special differential equations;\*
- Be able to formulate and solve differential equations



University of Shanghai for Science	e and recimology
	according to some geometrical and various physical
	problems.*
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students
requirements and forms of	independently after each class. Usual performance accounts
examination	for 30%, consisted of assignments, mid-semester
	examination and attendance; final exam (closed book written
	examination) accounts for 70%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] Higher Mathematics 2, Department of mathematics,
	Tongji University, higher education press, sixth edition,
	2007.
	2. Reference books
	[1] Guidance to Higher Mathematics, laboratory of higher
	mathematics, University of Shanghai for Science and
	Technology, 2005.



#### Calculus (2)

Calculus (2)	
Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Module designation	Calculus (2)
Code, if applicable	22000020
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	2 <sup>nd</sup> semesters
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor ZHANG Weiguo
Lecturer	Professor JIA Gao
	Professor YUAN Sanling
	Associate Professor YU Zhixian
	Associate Professor LIU Xiaojun
	Associate Professor WEI Gongming
	Lecturer ZHANG Tiansi
	Lecturer LIU Ling
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Fundamental course for students related to science and engineering related programs. Calculus (1) and Calculus (2) forming complete Calculus course. Calculus is a deductive science and a branch of pure mathematics. At the same time,
	it has strong roots in physical problem and it derives a strong theoretical development with sound training in technique. Thus, as a basic course for university students majored in
	engineering related, it provides an important foundation for the subsequent mathematics, physics and professional courses, and provides the necessary mathematical tools for the Innovation and Entrepreneurship Project Training, Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering related programs
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some time is for classroom discussions Contact hours: 96 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 96 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
W. 11 1	Size of class: 60-90 students
Workload	Workload = 180 hours
	Contact hours = 96 hours
	Self-study hours = 84 hours
Credit points(ECTS)	6.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment



Recommended prerequisites  Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  • Knowledg fundamental function and value theory definite in introductio • Skills: Under and integrate compute part of the practice,  Content  Part A Theorem study hours)  Chapter 8 Span (24 contact hours)  Chapter 8 Span (24 contact hours)  Scalar and one surface and application.	
Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  • Knowledg fundaments function and value theory definite in introductio • Skills: Under and integral compute part of the practice,  Content  • Competent applied material analyzing a will also prother follow to practice,  Content  • Part A Theorem study hours)  Chapter 8 Spant (24 contact hours)  • Definition • Scalar and on the surface and one of the practice,  Chapter 9 Deriver and Application • Definition • Definition	This course aims to introduce a knowledge of calculus. It mainly includes I limit, derivatives and differentials, mean m and its applications, indefinite integral, egral, application of definite integral, to differential equations.  restand the theory and methods of derivative for functions of several variables. Skillfully tial derivatives and multiple integrals.
learning outcomes  • Knowledg fundaments function as value theory definite in introductio • Skills: Under and integrate compute part of the production of the practice,  Content  • Competent applied material analyzing a will also prother follow to practice,  Content  • Part A Theorem study hours)  Chapter 8 Spant (24 contact hours)  Chapter 8 Spant (24 contact hours)  • Definition • Scalar and • Surface and • Line and it • Plane and it	This course aims to introduce a knowledge of calculus. It mainly includes I limit, derivatives and differentials, mean m and its applications, indefinite integral, egral, application of definite integral, to differential equations.  restand the theory and methods of derivative for functions of several variables. Skillfully tial derivatives and multiple integrals.
Content  Part A Theore study hours) Chapter 8 Space (24 contact hour Definition Scalar and Surface and Line and it Plane and it Plane and it Chapter 9 Derivation Definition Definition	nematics training in their capability of both d solving problems in the field. This course vide the foundation for students' studies in
Content  Part A Theore study hours)  Chapter 8 Space (24 contact hour)  Definition Scalar and Surface and Line and it Plane and it Chapter 9 Derivation Definition Definition	ing course to apply the theory to and skills
study hours)  Chapter 8 Space (24 contact hour)  Definition  Scalar and  Surface and  Line and it  Plane and it  Chapter 9 Derivation  Definition	e.g. problems in geometry and physics.
<ul> <li>The chain i</li> <li>Partial deri</li> <li>Directional</li> <li>Maximum multiplier.*</li> </ul>	ector product;* its equation;* equation;** equation.** ratives of Functions of Several Variables (24 contact hours and 21 self-study hours) f function of several variables;*



Sinversity of Shanghar for s	cience and Technology
	• Computation: right angled, cylindrical and spherical surface coordinates;**
	Applications: geometry and physics.
	<b>Chapter 11</b> Curve Integrals and Surface Integrals (24
	contact hours and 21 self-study hours)
	Curve integral for arc length;*
	Curve integral for coordinates;*
	Green's formula and applications;**
	Surface integral for area;**
	Surface integral for coordinate;**
	• Gauss's formula: applications to geometry and physics.*
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
ady and examinat	on After-school exercises should be completed by students
quirements and forms	of independently after each class. Usual performance accounts
amination	for 30%, consisted of assignments, mid-semester examination
	and attendance; final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for 70%.
edia employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
- 4: 1:-4	
ading list	
	2007.
	2. Reference books
	[1] Guidance to Higher Mathematics, laboratory of higher
	mathematics, University of Shanghai for Science and
	Technology, 2005.
quirements and forms amination	of independently after each class. Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of assignments, mid-semester examinate and attendance; final exam (closed book written examinate accounts for 70%.  PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, la pens, blackboards, etc.  1. Recommended book [1] Higher Mathematics 2, Department of mathemate Tongji University, higher education press, sixth edition 2007.  2. Reference books [1] Guidance to Higher Mathematics, laboratory of high mathematics, University of Shanghai for Science in the seminate of the seminate accounts for 30%, consisted of assignments. Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of assignments, mid-semester examinate and attendance; final exam (closed book written examinate accounts for 70%.)

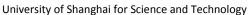


## Linear Algebra

Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Module designation	Linear Algebra
Code, if applicable	2200621
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor LIU Xiping
Lecturer	Professor LIU Xiping
	Associate Professor HE Changxiang
	Associate Professor FAN Hongfu
	Lecturer HU Jianhua
	Lecturer WEI Lianxin
	Lecturer WU Baofeng
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Linear Algebra is an important branch of mathematics
	which mainly study the vectors, vector spaces (or linear
	spaces), linear equations and linear transformations. The
	theory of the vector spaces is an important subject of
	modern mathematics. Through the analytic geometry,
	linear algebra is described concretely and specifically.
	Therefore, linear algebra is widely used in abstract
	algebras, functional analysis and computational
	mathematics. Its theory has been generalized into operator
	theory. For the nonlinear model in scientific research can
	usually be approximated by a linear model, the linear
	algebra is widely used in natural science and social
	science. As a common fundamental course of engineering,
	the theory of linear algebra helps students train the ability
	to solve problems and improve the ability of logical
	thinking and reasoning ability. It is necessary for the
	subsequent courses and the related professional courses
	for students of engineering.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering
	related programs
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and
	some time is for classroom discussions
	Contact hours: 32 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 32 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	Size of class: 40-60 students	
Workload	Workload = 60 hours	
	Contact hours = 32 hours	
	Self-study hours = 28 hours	
Credit points	2.0	
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and	
examination regulations	assignment completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take	
	the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	None	
Module objectives/ intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	Linear algebra is a common fundamental courses of	
	engineering. It is widely used in modern mathematics. It	
	plays an important role in the related subjects.	
	• Knowledge: The theory of linear algebras mainly	
	includes the theory of matrices, determinant, system	
	of linear equations, vector spaces, eigenvalues and	
	eigenvectors, quadric forms.	
	• <b>Skills:</b> Through learning, students are able to	
	understand the definition and properties of	
	determinant and calculate the determinant; master the	
	operations between matrices; be familiar with some	
	special matrices, such as diagonal matrices,	
	symmetrical matrices, antisymmetric matrices,	
	invertible matrices, orthogonal matrices, positively	
	definite matrices; understand the linear dependence	
	and linear independence of vectors; master the	
	structure of all the solutions of linear equations and	
	find all solutions of system of linear equations;	
	computing eigenvalues and eigenvectors of square	
	matrices; master the method of diagonalization of	
	matrices; give the normal orthogonal basis in n-	
	dimensional linear space; familiar with quadric forms	
	and their representations by matrices; transform the	
	quadratic forms to their standard forms.	
	Competences: On successful learning of this course	
	students will master the basic theory and method of	
	linear algebra, and improve the abilities to solve the	
	practical problems.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (32 contact hours; 28	
	self-study hours)	
	Chapter 1 Determinant (6 contact hours and 6 self-study	
	hours)	
	The concept of determinant;*	
	The concept of acternations,	



(3)	11 . 1	
('(	<b>(</b>	
1		

- The properties of determinant;\*\*
- The expansion of determinant;\*\*
- Cramer theorem.

**Chapter 2** Matrices and Their Operations (6 contact hours and 5 self-study hours)

- The concept of matrices;
- Matrices and their operations;\*\*
- Inverse of matrices;\*\*
- Elementary matrices and the elementary transformation of matrices;
- The rank of matrices;\*\*
- Block matrices.

**Chapter 3** N-dimensional Vector (8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- N-dimensional vector and their operations;\*
- Vector groups and their linear dependence;\*\*
- The rank of the vector groups;\*\*
- The concept of vector space;
- The inner product of the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and the standard orthogonal basis of the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .\*

**Chapter 4** System of Linear Equations (4 contact hours and 3 self-study hours)

- Method of the elimination to solve the linear equations;
- The structure of the solutions of homogeneous linear equations;\*\*\*
- The structure of the solutions of non-homogeneous linear equations.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors of Matrices (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices n;\*\*
- Similar matrices;\*
- Diagonalization of symmetric real matrices;\*

**Chapter 6** Quadratic Form (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Quadratic form and its matrix; Congruence of matrices;
- The standard form of quadratic form;\*\*
- Law of inertia and positively definite matrices.\*\*

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study and examination requirements and forms of

After-school exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.



examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of
	assignments, attendance and discussion after class; final
	exam (closed book written examination) accounts for
	70%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] Liu Xiping, Cao Weili and Yu Zhengsheng, Linear
	algebras, Science Press, 2013.9
	2. Reference books
	[1] Department of Applied Mathematics of Usst,
	Learning guidance of Linear Algebras, Science
	Press, 2014.2
	[2] Cao Weili etc., Linear Algebras, Hunan Science and
	Technology Press,2010.1
	[3] Department of mathematics of Tongji University,
	Linear Algebras, High education press, 2007.5



**Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics** 

Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Module designation	Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics
Code, if applicable	22000172
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	4 <sup>th</sup> semester
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor LIU Xiping
Lecturer	Associate Professor: ZHANG HaiQiang
	Associate Professor: FAN Hongfu,
	Associate Professor: CAO Weili,
	Associate Professor: HE Changxiang
	etc.
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	The goal of the course is to extend students' knowledge of probability and statistical methods from the bachelor branch and to provide theoretical background for studying and applying advanced statistical methods. Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics is the required course for energy and power engineering program and related programs. The emphasis of this course is on basic probability and distribution theory, which are the foundation of mathematical statistics. This course provides an excellent preparation for undergraduate students who are preparing for study in statistically based areas such as engineering experiments, psychometrics, or biostatistics.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering related programs  Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some time is for classroom discussions  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: 40-60 students
Workload	Workload = 90 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points(ECTS)	3.0
Requirements according to the examination regulations	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
	Final examination : written examination



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology				
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; Linear Algebra			
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:			
learning outcomes	A prime objective of the course sequence is to present			
	techniques and basic results of probability and			
	mathematical statistics at a rigorous and advanced calculus			
	level. To develop the probabilistic tools and language of			
	mathematical statistics. This course describes probabilistic			
	models for and properties of random variables and vectors,			
	moments and common probability distributions. The			
	theory of estimation, confidence sets and hypothesis			
	testing for common parametric models are investigated.			
	• Knowledge: Understand the axiomatic approach to			
	probability, counting and combinatorial methods, and			
	Bayes' Theorem. Understand random variables and			
	their properties, including marginal and conditional			
	distributions, expectation, conditional expectation,			
	covariance and correlation, moment generating			
	functions, and distributions of functions of one or			
	more random variables. Recognize and learn the			
	properties of important probability distributions.			
	• <b>Skills:</b> Gain the ability to prove results in probability.			
	Use statistical software to simulate random			
	phenomena and to carry out probability computations			
	for standard distributions.			
	Competences: Upon successful completion of this			
	course, students will be able to study, correctly apply			
	and interpret different statistical multivariate			
	methods, which can be helpful to solve related			
	problems in subsequent professional courses and			
	projects.			
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42			
	self-study hours)  Chapter 1 Pandam Fronts and Probability (6 contests)			
	Chapter 1 Random Events and Probability (6 contact			
	hours and 5 self-study hours) Outline: Classical, relative frequency and axiomatic			
	definitions of probability, addition rule and conditional			
	probability, multiplication rule, total probability, Bayes'			
	Theorem and independence, problems.			
	Introduction to probability;			
	Conditional probability;*			
	Independence of random events.*			
	Chapter 2 Random Variables and Distribution (8 contact			
	hours and 6 self-study hours)			
	nous and o son study nous)			



#### Outline:

Discrete and continuous random variables, probability mass, probability density and cumulative distribution functions, Special distributions: Discrete uniform, binomial, geometric, Poisson, continuous uniform, exponential, gamma, normal

- Introduction to random variables and distributions;\*
- Discrete random variables;\*
- Continuous random variables;\*
- Distribution of random variables function.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Expectation and Variance (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

Outline: mathematical expectation and variance, median and quantiles.

- Expectation and variance;\*\*
- Median and quantiles.\*\*

**Chapter 4** Multi-dimensional Random Variables and Distribution (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

Outline: Joint, marginal and conditional distributions, product moments, independence of random variables, bivariate normal distribution, problems. Multi-dimensional random variables and joint and marginal.

- Distributions: Sections;\*
- Conditional distributions;\*
- Independence of random variables;\*
- Distribution of multi-dimensional random variables;\*
- Bivariate expectation and variance;\*
- Moment, covariable and correlation coefficient.\*

**Chapter 5** Law of Large Numbers and Central Limit Theorem (6 contact hours and 5 self-study hours)
Outline: Chebyshev's inequality, Law of large numbers the central limit theorem, problems.

- Chebyshev's inequality;\*
- Law of large numbers;\*\*
- Central Limit Theorem.\*

**Chapter 6** Basic Conceptions of Statistics (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

Outline: distributions of the sample mean and the sample variance for a normal population, Chi-Square, t and F distributions, problems.

- Basic conceptions of statistics;\*\*
- Sample variance and sample distributions.\*\*

University of Shanghai for Science and Technology				
	<b>Chapter 7</b> Estimation Problems (6 contact hours and 5			
	self-study hours)			
	Outline: Unbiasedness, consistency, the method of			
	moments and the method of maximum likelihood			
	estimation, confidence intervals for parameters in one			
	sample and two sample problems of normal populations,			
	confidence intervals for proportions, problems.			
	The method of point estimation problems;*			
	The evalution criterion of point estimation;**			
	Confidence intervals.**			
	<b>Chapter 8</b> Testing Hypothesis (6 contact hours and 5 self-			
	study hours)			
	Outline: Null and alternative hypotheses, the critical and			
	acceptance regions, two types of error, power of the test,			
	the most powerful test and Neyman-Pearson Fundamental			
	Lemma, tests for one sample and two sample problems for			
	normal populations, tests for proportions, problems.			
	Basic conceptions of testing hypothesis;*			
	Testing hypothesis of expectation of normal			
	• Testing hypothesis of expectation of normal populations;**			
	Testing hypothesis of variance of normal			
	populations.*			
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)			
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)			
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students			
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.			
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of			
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;			
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for			
	70%.			
Media employed	Beamer and board/whiteboard, electronic scripts, ppt			
	projection, computer practising center, and working			
	documents.			
Reading list	1. Recommended book			
	[1] Ci-Nan Ye and Xi-Ping Liu, <i>Probability Theory and</i>			
	Mathematical Statistics, Science Press, 2010.			
	[2] Office of Engineering Mathematics, USST, <i>The study</i>			
	guide to probability theory and mathematical			
	statistics.			
	[3] Zhou Sheng, Shi-Qian Xian and Cheng-Yi Pan			
	Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics,			
	Zhejiang University Press, 2008.			
	2. Reference books			
	2. Reference books			



[1] Shu-Yuan He, *Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics*, Higher Education Press, 2006.



**College Chemistry** 

College Chemistry	
Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Module designation	College Chemistry
Code, if applicable	22000761
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	1 <sup>st</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor CHANG Haizhou
Lecturer	Associate Professor MA Jie
	Associate Professor OUYANG Ruizhuo
	Lecturer GU Yingying
	Lecturer QU Song
	Lecturer JI Yajun
	Lecturer AN Yarui
	Lecturer GUO Ning
	Lecturer WANG Lu
	Lecturer LI Jing
	Lecturer ZHAO Yuefeng
	Lecturer JIA Chengzheng
	Lecturer YU Zhihao
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	College Chemistry is a compulsory basic course for
	undergraduates of science and engineering related
	programs. It mainly introduces the basic principles of
	chemistry and the skills of chemistry. The course mainly
	includes aggregation state, dispersion system, basic law of
	chemical reaction, four major equilibria and related
	analytical methods in aqueous solution, material structure,
	element compound and instrumental analysis method.
	Experiments in this course can develop students' skills
	including inquiry, abstract and logical thinking and critical
	analysis of the scientific issues. The understanding of basic
	principles and skills of chemistry can lay the foundation
	for the study of further professional courses.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering
	related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment
	teaching
	Contact hours: 96 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 76 hours
1	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 20 hour



University of Shanghai for Scien	Size of class: 60-100 students				
Workload	Workload = 180 hours				
,, 021120 000	Contact hours = 96 hours				
	Self-study hours = 84 hours				
Credit points	6.0				
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignmen				
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and performing required				
examination regulations	experiments are allowed to take the exam.				
December ded prorequisites	None.				
Recommended prerequisites  Module objectives/intended					
3	Module objectives:				
learning outcomes /	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Understand basic principles of chemistry with emphasis on thermodynamics, kinetics, equilibria, bonding, and electrochemistry. A brief introduction to inorganic, organic and polymer chemistry.</li> <li>Skills: Display mastery of those concepts of chemistry needed to succeed in chemistry-based courses, corresponding skills of solving problems. Master basic measurement skills in chemistry experiments.</li> <li>Competences: Have a perspective of the scope of modern chemistry and its implications for society. Develop students' ability of inquiry, abstract and logical thinking and critical analysis of scientific issues.</li> </ul>				
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (76 contact hours; 68				
	self-study hours) Chapter 1 Thermochemistry (12 centeet hours and 10 celf				
	Chapter 1 Thermochemistry (12 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)				
	<ul><li>Concepts of thermochemistry;</li><li>The First Law of Thermodynamics;**</li></ul>				
	<ul> <li>The First Law of Thermodynamics;**</li> <li>The concept of enthalpy;*</li> </ul>				
	_				
	Evaluating enthalpy and entropy changes;*  Fuels, sources of energy and the utilizations.				
	<ul> <li>Fuels, sources of energy and the utilizations.</li> <li>Chapter 2 Principles of Chemical Reactions (12 contact</li> </ul>				
	hours and 12 self-study hours)  The concept of entropy:*				
	The concept of entropy;*      Evaluating anthalay and entropy changes:**				
	Evaluating enthalpy and entropy changes;**  The Second Law of Thermodynamics;**  The Second Law of Thermodynamics;**				
	• The Second Law of Thermodynamics;**				
	• Standard free energy change;*				
	Chemical equilibrium;**				
	The rate of a chemical reaction;*				



- Environmental chemistry and green chemistry. Chapter 3 Solutions and Their Properties (12 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)
- Types of solutions and solution concentration;\*
- Freezing-point depression, boiling point elevation and osmotic pressure of solutions;\*
- Theories of acids and bases;\*
- Ionization equilibrium;\*
- Buffer and pH control;\*\*
- Precipitation and Dissolution Equilibrium;\*\*
- Water purification and wastewater treatment.\*

Chapter 4 Electrochemistry (12 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)

- Galvanic cell;\*
- Ecell, ΔGo, and Keq;\*
- Standard electrode potentials;\*\*
- Ecell as a function of concentrations;\*
- Batteries: producing electricity through chemical reactions;\*
- Electrolysis: causing nonspontaneous reactions to occur:\*
- Corrosion and the protections.\*

Chapter 5 Atomic, Molecular and Crystal Structures (12 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)

- Atomic structure;\*\*
- The Periodic Law and the Periodic Table;\*\*
- Periodic properties of the elements;\*\*
- Chemical bonding;\*
- Molecular orbitals;\*
- The crystalline solid state.\*

Chapter 6 Inorganic Chemistry (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Properties of oxides and halides;\*
- Coordination compounds;\*
- Inorganic materials: alloy and inorganic nonmetallic materials.\*

Chapter 7 Organic Chemistry (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Organic compounds and structures: an overview;
- Polymerization reactions;\*\*
- Structures and properties of polymer;\*\*
- Applications and molecular design.\*

#### Part B Experiment / practice teaching (20



University of Snanghai for Science and Technology				
	experiment hours; 16 self-study hours)			
	Experiment / practice teaching (20 contact hours and 16			
	self-study hours)			
	1) Determination of acetic acid dissociation constant (4			
	contact hours and 4 self-study hours);*			
	2) Electrogalvanization (4 contact hours and 2 self-			
	study hours);*			
	3) Determination of iron content by spectrophotometry			
	(4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours);**			
	4) Determination of water quality by chemical analysis			
	(4 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);**			
	5) Iodine clock reaction- Hydrogen peroxide variation			
	(4contact hours and 4 self-study hours).*			
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)			
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (20%);			
requirements and forms of	experiment (10%), final exam (closed-book written			
examination	examination) (70%)			
	Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance rate,			
	and computer practice			
	Experiment score includes: experiment report (50%); and			
	experiment exam (50%)			
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser			
	pens, blackboards, etc.			
Reading list	1. Recommended book			
	[1] XU Duanjun etc., General Chemistry (6th edition),			
	Higher Education Press, 2012			
	2. Reference books			
	[1] Ralfh H. Petrucci etc., General Chemistry: Principles			
	and Modern Applications (10th edition), Prentice			
	Hall, 2010			
	[2] HUA Tongwen etc., Principles of General Chemistry,			
	Peking University Press, 2013			
	[3] ZHOU Xuguang etc., General Chemistry, Tsinghua			
	University Press, 2011			



College Physics (1)

College Physics (1)	
Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Module designation	College Physics (1)
Code, if applicable	20000050
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	2 <sup>nd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor GU Zhengtian
Lecturer	Associate Professor CHEN Jun
	Associate Professor TONG Yuanwei
	Associate Professor YAO Lanfang
	Associate Professor WANG Lijun
	Lecturer MA Shanshan
	Lecturer YAN Feinan
	Lecturer LIU Yuan
	Lecturer HUANGFU Quansheng
	Lecturer LIANG Liping
	Lecturer NI Weixin
	Lecturer XU Chunyan
	Lecturer LI Yuqiong
	Lecturer DING Yaqiong
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Fundamental course for engineering major students.
	College Physics (1) and College Physics (2) forming
	complete College Physics course. Physics is a science to
	research the basic structure and the interaction between
	matters. It also investigates the most basic and most
	common form of movement and their mutual
	transformations. The research strategy of physics has great
	universality, its basic theory can penetrate in many fields
	of natural sciences and can be used in all branches of
	production technology, which is the foundation of natural
	science and engineering technology.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering
6,	related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment
	teaching
	Contact hours: 80 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 16 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60-90 students
	5125 of Stubb, 00 70 buddents



Workload Volversity of Shanghai for Scien	Workload = 150 hours			
Workload	Contact hours = 80 hours			
	Self-study hours = 70 hours			
Credit points	5.0			
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment			
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and performing required			
examination regulations				
Decemmended prorequisites	experiments are allowed to take the exam.  Calculus			
Recommended prerequisites  Module objectives/intended				
· ·	Module objectives: With emphasis on College Physics course, students will be			
learning outcomes				
/	familiar with basic ideas of physics methods, students will gain a professional and improved ability to analyze and			
	solve physical problems.			
	On successful learning of this course module, the student			
	should be able to demonstrate the following learning outcomes:			
	• Knowledge: students are required to master the basic			
	concepts and principles in mechanics, thermophysics			
	and electrostatics.			
	• <b>Skills:</b> Acquire the ability of abstract thinking. Improve self-study ability. Acquire the ability to			
	analyze and solve problems. Capable of computing			
	and judging. Use mathematical tools to solve general			
	problems in physics, calculation and estimation are			
	included.			
	Competences: Analyze engineering problems from a			
	viewpoint of physics, and solve problems using			
	knowledge and skills mentioned above.			
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 58			
	self-study hours)			
	Chapter 1 Kinematics (6 contact hours and 6 self-study			
	hours)			
	Frame of reference, particle;*			
	Position vector and displacement, velocity and			
	acceleration;**			
	Circular motion, relative motion.*			
	Chapter 2 Newton's Law of Motion (4 contact hours and			
	4 self-study hours)			
	Newton's law, force, inertial reference frame;*			
	<ul> <li>General properties of forces in mechanics;</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Fundamental forces in nature, units and dimensions;*</li> </ul>			
	Application of Newton's law of motion;**			
	Chapter 3 Momentum and Angular Momentum (6 contact			
	Chapter & Fromontain and ringular Montentum (o contact			



hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Momentum, impulse, momentum theorem;\*
- Conservation of momentum;\*\*
- Collision;
- Angular momentum of a particle and conservation of angular momentum;\*\*\*

**Chapter 4** Work and Energy (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Work;
- Kinetic energy and law of kinetic energy;\*\*
- Conservative force and potential energy;\*\*
- Conservation of mechanical energy;\*\*
- Conservation of energy.

**Chapter 5** Rotation of A Rigid Body (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Motion of rigid body;
- Torque, law of rotation, rotational inertia;\*
- Application of the law of rotation;\*\*
- Kinetic energy and work in rotational motion;\*
- Angular momentum of a rigid body, conservation of angular momentum in rotation;\*

**Chapter 6** Fundamentals of Special Relativity (8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- The relativity postulate in mechanics;
- The postulates of special relativity, Lorentz transformation;\*\*
- Some consequences of the Lorentz transformation;\*\*
- The Lorentz transformation of velocities;\*
- The relativistic dynamic theory.

**Chapter 7** The Kinetic Theory of Gases (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Essential concept of the kinetic theory of gases;\*
- State parameters, equilibrium state, ideal gas law;\*
- Representation of pressure for ideal gas;\*\*
- Average translational kinetic energy, temperature;\*\*
- Equipartition theory of energy, internal energy;\*
- Maxwell speed distribution;\*\*
- Mean free path and average collision rate;
- Boltzmann distribution.

**Chapter 8** Fundamentals of Thermodynamics (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Internal energy, heat and work;\*
- The first law of thermodynamics;\*\*



- Application of the first law of thermodynamics;\*\*
- The heat capacities of an ideal gas;\*
- Application of the first law to adiabatic processes;\*\*
- Cyclical processes, thermal efficiency, Carnot cycle, reverse cycle;\*
- The second law of thermodynamics;\*\*
- Reversible and irreversible process;
- Statistical meaning of the second law;
- Entropy.

**Chapter 9** Electrostatic Field in Vacuum (8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Electric charges, Coulomb's law;\*
- Electric field, electric field line and flux;\*\*
- Gauss' law;\*\*
- Electric potential;\*\*
- Equipotential surface and potential gradient.\*

**Chapter 10** Conductors and Dielectrics in Electrostatic Field (8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Elecrostatic induction;\*\*
- Capacitance and dielectrics;\*
- Gauss' law in dielectric, electric displacement;\*
- Energy in electric field.\*

#### Part B Experiment / practice teaching (16

experiment hours; 12 self-study hours)

- The use and principle of oscilloscope. Guide students to master frequency measurement by the pattern of Li Saru and to learn how to use the oscilloscope measurement signals with the same frequency phase difference (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*\*
- 2) The adjustment and the use of Michelson Interferometer. Guide students to Understand the basic structure, the principle of optics Michelson interferometer, learn adjustment method (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*\*
- B) Double bridge measuring low resistance. Guide students to understand the significance and principle of low resistance measurement method of double bridge four end of the lead wire, learn to use the double bridge measuring low resistance, resistivity and calculate the conductor (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*
- 4) Torsion pendulum method measuring moment of inertia. Guide students to determine moment of inertia

(3)	H Z	
('(	क्र	)~)

Offiversity of Shanghar for Scien	Г
	and torsional spring constant of the object, verify the parallel axis theorem (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);*  5) Light intensity distribution and width measurement of single slit diffraction. Guide students to observe single slit diffraction phenomena, to deepen the understanding of the diffraction theory, measure using photoelectric element, master its distribution law (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);*  6) Franck Hertz experiment. Guide students to learn the principle and method of knowing Franck - Hertz experiment, verify the existence of atomic energy level, the first excitation potential and determination of argon atoms, understand the method of computer data acquisition, data processing (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);  7) Adjustment of the spectrometer. Guide students to understand the structure of spectrometer, learn to adjust the spectrometer and use the spectrometer to angle measuring accuracy (2 contact hours);  8) Optical lever measuring linear expansion coefficient of metal. Guide students to measure linear expansion coefficient of metal tube, study the application of light lever to measure the length of tiny change (2 contact hours).
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination requirements and forms of examination	Final score includes: usual performance (20%); experiment (10%), final exam (closed-book written examination) (70%)  Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance rate, and computer practice  Experiment score includes: experiment report (50%); and experiment exam (50%)
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	<ol> <li>Recommended book</li> <li>Cheng Shouzhu, Jiang Zhiyong, General Physics, Higher Education Press, 2006.12(sixth edition)</li> <li>Reference books</li> <li>Zhang Sanhui, College Physics, Tsinghua University Press, 1999 (second edition)</li> <li>Ma Wenwei, Physics, Higher Education Press, 2006 (fifth edition)</li> </ol>



	Oniversity of Shanghai for Science a	anu	recinio	nogy					
	[4	4]	Gu	Zhengtia	n, Che	en Ju	n,	College	Physics
			Synch	ronous	Tutorshi	p Rev	iew	and Se	elf-testing,
			China	Machine	Press, 2	2009			
	[5	5]	WAN	G Xiaopi	ing, Col	lege Pl	iysi	cs Experi	iment (1st
			edisio	n), Mach	inery In	dustry I	res	s,2009	
	[6	6]	Franc	is W.Se	ears, M	ark V	V.Ze	emansky,	College
			Physi	cs, Addiso	on-Wesl	ey Publ	ish	ing Comp	any, 1991
-								-	-



College Physics (2)

College Physics (2)	
Competence field	Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry
Module designation	College Physics (2)
Code, if applicable	20000060
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor GU Zhengtian
Lecturer	Associate Professor CHEN Jun
	Associate Professor TONG Yuanwei
	Associate Professor YAO Lanfang
	Associate Professor WANG Lijun
	Lecturer YAN Feinan
	Lecturer LIU Yuan
	Lecturer HUANGFU Quansheng
	Lecturer LIANG Liping
	Lecturer NI Weixin
	Lecturer XU Chunyan
	Lecturer LI Yuqiong
	Lecturer DING Yaqiong
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Fundamental course for engineering major students.
	College Physics (1) and College Physics (2) forming
	complete College Physics course. Physics is a science to
	research the basic structure and the interaction between
	matters. It also investigates the most basic and most
	common form of movement and their mutual
	transformations. The research strategy of physics is the
	foundation of natural science and engineering technology.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering
	related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment teaching
	Contact hours: 80 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 16 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60-90 students
Workload	Workload = 150 hours
	Contact hours = 80 hours
	Self-study hours = 70 hours
Credit points	5.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment



examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and performing required
examination regulations	experiments are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	With emphasis on College Physics course, students will be
/	familiar with basic ideas of physics methods, students will
	gain a professional and improved ability to analyze and
	solve physical problems.
	Intended learning outcomes:
	On successful learning of this course module, the student
	should be able to demonstrate the following learning
	outcomes:
	Knowledge: students are required to master the basic
	concepts and principles in magnetism, vibration and
	waves, wave optics and modern physics.
	Skills: Acquire the ability of abstract thinking.
	Improve self-study ability. Acquire the ability to
	analyze and solve problems. Capable of computing
	and judging. Use mathematical tools to solve general
	problems in physics, calculation and estimation are
	included.
	Competences: Analyze engineering problems from a
	viewpoint of physics, and solve problems using
	knowledge and skills mentioned above.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 58
	self-study hours)
	Chapter 11 Magnetic Field of Steady Current (12 contact
	hours and 12 self-study hours)
	Magnetic phenomena, Ampere's pypothesis;*
	Magnetic field, Gauss'law in magnetic field;**
	Boit-Savart law and its application;**
	Ampere's law and its application;**
	Motion of charged particles in magnetic field;*
	Magnetic force on current-carrying conductors;*
	Magnetic torque on a current loop.*
	Chapter 12 Magnetic Field in Media (4 contact hours and
	2 self-study hours)
	Classifications of media, magnetic permeability;
	Micro theory of paramagnetism and diamagnetism;
	Ampere's law in the magnetic medium and magnetic
	intensity H;*
	Ferromagnetism.
	Chapter 13 Electromagnetic Introduction (8 contact hours



and 8 self-study hours)

- Nonelectrostatic force, Electromotive force, Faraday's law of induction;
- Motional electromotive force;\*\*
- Induced electric field;\*
- Self-induction and mutual-induction;\*
- Energy of the magnetic field;\*\*\*
- Displacement current;
- Maxwell's equation.\*

**Chapter 14** Oscillation (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Simple harmonic motion (SHM);\*
- Amplitude, period, frequency, phase;
- The Energy of SHM;\*\*
- Damped Vibration and Forced Vibration Resonance;
- Superposition of two parallel SHM;\*\*
- Superposition of two perpendicular SHM.

Chapter 15 Waves (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Formation and Propagation of mechanical wave;
- Wave speed and elasticity of the medium;
- Wave function of a plane SHW;\*\*
- Energy, energy flow, wave intensity;
- Superposition principle of waves, interference of waves, standing waves;\*\*\*
- Doppler effect;
- Properties and energy of electromagnetic waves.\*

**Chapter 16** Interference of Light (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- The coherence of light;
- Double slit interference;\*\*
- Optical path and optical path difference;
- Interference by division of amplitude;\*\*
- Michelson' interferometer.

**Chapter 17** Diffraction of Light (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Diffraction of light ,Huygens-Fresnel's principle;\*
- Fraunhofer single slit diffraction;\*\*
- Diffraction Grating;\*\*
- Resolving power of optical instrument;
- X-ray diffraction.

**Chapter 18** Polarization of Light (4 contact hours and 2 self-study hours)



- Nature light and polarized light, polarization of light, Malus law;
- Polarization by reflection;\*\*

**Chapter 19** Fundamentals of Quantum Theory (12 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)

- Thermal radiation and Plank's theory of radiation;
- Photoelectric effect and Einstein's quantum theory;\*\*
- Compton effect;\*
- Atomic spectra, Bohr model of hydrogen atom;\*\*
- De Broglie's postulate and matter waves;\*\*
- The uncertainty principle;\*
- The wave function and Schrodinger equation.

#### Part B Experiment / practice teaching (16

experiment hours; 12 self-study hours)

- 1) Capacitance Tests. Guide students to understand the structure, working principle and method of using a ballistic galvanometer, learn to use DQ-3 digital impulse current measuring capacitance (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*\*
- 2) Optical Fiber Communication. Guide students to Understand the working principle of composition, optical fiber transmission system, learn and be familiar with the test methods of basic properties of photoelectric devices and main characteristics of semiconductor electro-optic, learn debugging technique of optical fiber transmission system (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*\*\*
- 3) Hall effect experiment. Guide students to understand the principle of low resistance significance and double bridge measuring four end lead method, learn to use the double bridge measuring low resistance, resistivity and calculate the conductor (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*\*
- 4) The measurement of sound velocity. Guide students to measure sound velocity by means of resonance interference, and deepen the relevant resonance, vibration, synthesis, wave interference theory knowledge (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*
- 5) Measurement of H atoms Rh with spectrometer. Guide students to learn a precise determination of the optical wavelength method -- grating method, calculate H atom Rydberg constant (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);\*



University of Shanghai for Scier	ce and Technology
	6) Electron Work Function Experiment. Guide students
	to understand the basic rules of the thermal electron
	emission, use the Richardson linear method for the
	determination of electron escape potential of tungsten
	wire (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);*
	7) Millikan Oil-drop Experiment. Guide students to
	verify of the "quantum of charge", namely the electric
	quantity is not continuous change, determine charged
	amount of oil droplets, and calculate the electron
	charge value (2 contact hours);
	8) Photoemission Experiment. Guide students to
	understand the basic rules of the photoelectric effect,
	deepen the understanding of Einstein's theory of the
	photoelectron, verify the Einstein equation, measure
	Planck constant using photoelectric effect method (2
	contact hours);
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (20%); experiment
requirements and forms of	(10%), final exam (closed-book written examination)
examination	(70%)
	Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance rate,
	and computer practice
	Experiment score includes: experiment report (50%); and
	experiment exam (50%)
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] Cheng Shouzhu, Jiang Zhiyong, General Physics,
	Higher Education Press ,2006.12 (sixth edition)
	2. Reference books
	[2] Zhang Sanhui, College Physics, Tsinghua University
	Press,1999.4 (second edition)
	[3] Ma Wenwei, <i>Physics</i> , Higher Education Press,
	2006.1(fifth edition)
	[4] Gu Zhengtian, Chen Jun, College Physics
	Synchronous Tutorship Review and Self-testing,
	China Machine Press, 2009
	[5] WANG Xiaoping, College Physics Experiment (1st
	edision), Machinery Industry Press,2009
	[6] Francis W.Sears, Mark W.Zemansky, College
	Physics, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1991
I	



## **Informatics**

**Introduction to Computer** 

Introduction to Computer	
Competence field	Informatics
Module designation	Introduction to Computer
Code, if applicable	12003010
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	2 <sup>nd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor XIA Yun
Lecturer	Associate Professor XIA Yun
	Associate Professor ZANG Jinsong
	Lecturer LIU Lixia
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	This course aims to enable students entered the university
	will be able to fully understand the professional
	knowledge, the latest development and application of the
	computer field. Through the studying of this course, the
	students have a basic understanding of the main computer
	in the future to learn the knowledge, construct follow-up
	courses. The basic framework of knowledge, for future
	study and master the computer professional knowledge, to
	lay the foundation for scientific research.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of all programs
- 5,F = ==g, ==========================	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, the rest
	time for classroom exercises and discussion.
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60-80 students
Workload	Workload = 90 hours
	Contact hours =48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Information Technology
Module objectives/intended	• Knowledge: Master computer basic knowledge,
learning outcomes/	understanding of computer principle of work and the
	information processing theory. Master general

University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	knowledge and operation technology of Windows operating system. Master the use and operation of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. To understand and master the basic principle of the computer network. Understanding and knowledge of information retrieval technology and information security technology.  • Skills: The cultivation of students' ability of self-learning ability and acquire new knowledge, new technology of the computer, with the use of computer tools for word processing, data processing, information acquisition of three kinds of ability.  • Competences: The cultivation of students' a serious and responsible work attitude and meticulous work style; The cultivation of students' autonomous learning consciousness and the team cooperation spirit; Training the students consciousness and information	
	processing work.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42 self-study hours)  Chapter 1 Basic knowledge of computer;* (introductory content;6 contact hours and 3 self-study hours).  Chapter 2 Experience with the application of Windows operating system;* (Preliminary understanding; 6 contact hours and 3 self-study hours).  Chapter 3 To master the basic operation of word processing software;** (key content; 10 contact hours and 10 self-study hours).  Chapter 4 To master the basic operation of electronic form processing software Excel;** (key content; 10 contact hours and 10 self-study hours).  Chapter 5 Learn how to use PowerPoint to make the presentation;** (key content; 10 contact hours and 10 self-study hours).  Chapter 6 Overview of computer security, the new technology of computer knowledge and Application;* (introductory content; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study	

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study and examination requirements and forms of

After-school exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.



examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for
	70%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	Recommended book
	[1] Fundamentals of Computer Application
	Tutorial(2011), East China Normal University press
	[2] The application of computer experiment
	guidance(2011), East China Normal University press
	2. Reference books
	[1] Norton, Introduction to Computer Science (Sixth
	Edition), Tsinghua University Press



**Information Technology** 

Information Technology	
Competence field	Informatics
Module designation	Information Technology
Code, if applicable	12002970
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	1 <sup>st</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor XIA Yun
Lecturer	Associate Professor XIA Yun
	Associate Professor ZANG Jinsong,
	Lecturer HUANG Chunmei
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Information Technology is one of the informatics courses
	for undergraduates of engineering related programs. This
	course includes the knowledge of image processing, video
	processing, process information based on the network, web
	design, etc. After finishing this course, students can master
	the skills of how to acquire information, process
	information, transmit information and use information.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of engineering related programs
	Type of teaching: half of the time is for lectures, half for
	classroom do exercises
	Contact hours: 32 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 16 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 16 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60-80 students
Workload	Workload =60 hours
	Contact hours = 32 hours
	Self-study hours = 28 hours
Credit points	2.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	None
Module objectives/intended	Students will be familiar with the knowledge of
learning outcomes/	multimedia, computer network and web design, be able to
	process the image, video and Webpage, utilize them in their
	subsequent professional courses.
	• <b>Knowledge:</b> students are required to master the basic
	concepts and principles of information, understand the
	knowledge of acquisition and utilization in different
	fields.



University	of Shangh	ai for Science	and Technology
OTHIVEISILY	OI SHUILDIN	ai ioi sciciice	and recimions

University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	• Skills: Acquire the ability of image and video	
	processing. Acquire the ability to process information	
	based on the network. Acquire the ability to carry out	
	a basic web design.	
	• Competences: Analyze engineering problems from a	
	viewpoint of infomation, and solve problems using	
	knowledge and skills mentioned above.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (16 contact hours; 14	
	self-study hours)	
	Chapter 1 Introduction: the new application of modern	
	information technology (2 contact hours and 2 self-study	
	hours)	
	Audio signal processing technology;*	
	• Integration of information and industrialization;	
	Intelligence technology;*	
	Cloud computing;**	
	Next generation internet.*	
	Chapter 2 Multimedia technology (6 contact hours and 4	
	self-study hours)	
	Audio signal processing technology;*	
	<ul> <li>Image information processing technology;***</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Animation processing technology;*</li> </ul>	
	Video information processing technology.*	
	Chapter 3 Basis of computer network (2 contact hours and	
	2 self-study hours)	
	• The basic concepts of computer network;	
	• LAN;*	
	Local area networking;*	
	Internet technology and application.**	
	Chapter 4 Web design (6 contact hours and 6 self-study	
	hours)	
	Introduction to HTML and Web design software	
	• The basic elements in the Web page: text, hyperlinks,	
	multimedia, form;*	
	Web design and publish.**	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (16	
	experiment hours; 14 self-study hours)	
	1) Foundation of multimedia processing: audio, image &	
	animation ((8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours);*	
	2) Network applications (2 contact hours and 2 self-study	
	hours);**	
	3) Web design (6 contact hours and 6 self-study	
	hours).**	

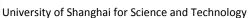


	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for
	70%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	Reference books
	[1] Xia Yun, Basic computer application (2nd Ed.),
	Publishing House of Electronics Industry, 2013.
	[2] Xia Yun, The application of computer experiment
	guidance (2nd Ed.), Publishing House of Electronics
	Industry, 2013.



**Program Design and Practice** 

Competence field	Informatics
Module designation	Program Design and Practice
Code, if applicable	12002000
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the	Associate Professor XIA Yun
module	
Lecturer	Associate Professor XIA Yun
	Associate Professor ZANG Jinsong,
	Lecturer HUANG Xiaoyu, YANG Zan, CHENG Guoshu
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Program Design and Practice is one of the informatics
	courses for all undergraduates of engineering programs.
	This course includes sequence structure, program design,
	branch structure design, cycle structure design, etc. The
	course focuses on training students' programming thinking,
	programming ability, engineering ability and innovative
	ability and encourages students to use their language C to
	solve specific problems.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: students of engineering related programs
	Type of teaching: almost 2/3 of the time is for lectures, and
	some time is left for classroom do exercises
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 32 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 16 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60-80 students
Workload	Workload =90 hours
	Contact hours =48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Information Technology; Introduction to Computer
Module objectives/intended	Students should have familiarity with the language C, and
learning outcomes/	they should master the major features and what most of the
	language constructs are and be able to write small
	programs.
	• Knowledge: Understand the basic knowledge of
	programming, some basic knowledge of data



33 H Tr	
(*(\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
(1000	

- structure. And master the basic programming analysis methods, such as module method.
- **Skills:** be able to analyze problem and solve it by computer programming; and be able to build a whole program using the module method.
- Competences: be able to analyze basic engineering problems and solve them with programming methods, understand the concept, development and potential applications of numerical methods. Ability to learn to use a new software when needed.

#### Content

**Part A Theoretical teaching** (32 contact hours; 26 self-study hours)

**Chapter 1** Basic Knowledge for Programming Design (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours)

- Program and Programming Language;\*
- Structural Programming Design Method;\*\*
- Introduction and representation of Algorithm;\*
- Getting start.

**Chapter 2** An Overview of C (6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Basic structure of C program;\*
- (Character set, identifiers, expressions, keywords, statements, functions);\*\*
- Data types (variable Name, Data Types and Sizes, Constants, Declarations);\*\*\*
- Operations(Arithmetic Operators, Relational and Logical Operators, Type Conversions, Increment and Decrement Operators;\*\*
- Sequential Logic Structure and Selective structure.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Iteration Constructure (6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- The basic concepts of loops;\*
- The use of Loop, the comparison of three kinds of loops;\*
- Nested loop;\*\*
- Programming examples (output graphics, exhaustive algorithm).\*

**Chapter 4** Combined data structure and file (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- The basic concept of the array;\*
- Pointer;\*\*
- Structure data type;\*
- File.\*\*



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	<b>Chapter 5</b> Module and interface (6 contact hours and 6	
	self-study hours)	
	C program structure, function definition;**	
	• Function call and data transfer between the	
	functions;**	
	Scope Rules and variable storage;**	
	Recursive function calls.*	
	Chapter 6 Case study(6 contact hours and 4 self-study	
	hours)	
	• Transmission of structured data between functions;*	
	Basic algorithm practice.*	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (16	
	experiment hours; 16 self-study hours)	
	1) Environment of programming (2 contact hours and 2	
	self-study hours);**	
	2) Sequential Logic Structure and Selective structure	
	practice(2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);**	
	3) Iterative programming (4 contact hours and 4 self-	
	study hours);**	
	4) Data process (4 contact hours and 4 self-study	
	hours);*	
	5) Module and algorithm practice (4 contact hours and 4	
	self-study hours).*	
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)	
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students	
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.	
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of	
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;	
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for	
	70%.	
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser	
	pens, blackboards, etc.	
Reading list	Reference books	
	[1] "A First Book of ANSI C, (Fourth Edition)", By Gary	
	J.Bronson	
	[2] "A Book on C: Programming in C (Fourth Edition)",	
	By Al Kelley and Ira Pohl ,2004	
	[3] "Concise Prelude to Programming: Concepts and	
	Design, Third Edition", Stewart Venit, Elizabeth Drak	



# **Engineering Fundamentals**

**Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing** 

undamentals of Engineering	Drawing
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals
Module designation	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing
Code, if applicable	14001900
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	1 <sup>st</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor ZHONG Liangwei
Lecturer	Associate Professor QU Yuanshang
	Associate Professor ZHU Wenbo
	Lecturer CHEN Long
	Lecturer JING Lulu
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing is an engineering
	fundamental course of science and engineering related
	programs. This course focuses on the introduction of
	geometry projection principles and engineering drawing
	representation methods. At the same time, it can provide a
	primary introduction of the principles and national
	standards of mechanical drawings and the representation
	methods of engineering drawing, and enable students to
	acquire the capability of drawing engineering diagrams,
	and get broad professional fundamental knowledge, so as
	to lay the foundation for the study of further mechanical
	courses (such as Machine Design, Mechanical Engineering
	Drawing, etc.).
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering
	related programs
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some
	time is for classroom discussions
	Contact hours: 64 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60 students
Workload	Workload = 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment



examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	None
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Designers express their design ideas through engineering
/	drawings, while manufacturers manufacture products
	according to engineering drawings, therefore, engineering
	drawing is the common technical language for engineers.
	This course is an engineering fundamental professional
	course for science and engineering related programs.
	• Knowledge: students are required to memorize the
	common rules of national drawing standards; grasp
	the basic principles of projection method, be able to
	correctly use various linear expression methods, and
	be skillful at drawing the projection of point, line,
	plane and body, master common expression methods
	of mechanical drawings, including basic views, partial
	views, oblique views, section views, cross-section
	views and partial enlarged drawings, etc., especially
	the in-depth learning of the drawing of various section
	views. Students are able to select appropriate
	expression methods and draw engineering drawings
	according to geometric structural features.
	Skills: be able to draw solid three-view drawings or
	section views, etc. according to given geometric
	models or stereogram by using orthographic
	projection. On the contrary, be able to imagine solid
	structure according to given engineering drawing, and
	have certain imaginable thinking capability.
	• Competences: by studying the common expression
	methods of engineering drawings, students are
	expected to acquire certain imagination in 3D space
	and be able to make integrated application of three-
	views and section views to express objects, so as to
	lay the foundation for the study of follow-up
	professional courses and product design drawing.
	Good design and innovation capability is one of the
Contont	necessary conditions required for enterprise talents.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 56
	self-study hours)
	<b>Introduction:</b> Understand the nature, tasks and methods
	for learning of this course. (1 contact hour)  Chapter 1 Pagin Knowledge of Engineering Proving
	Chapter 1 Basic Knowledge of Engineering Drawing  (brief introduction: 8 contact hours and 6 self study hours)
	(brief introduction; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)



- Drawing sheets, scale, lettering, line types, dimensioning and other national drawing standards;
- Basic skills and knowledge of instrument-aided and freehand drawing and dimensioning;
- Geometric construction.\*

**Chapter 2** Projection of Point, Line, Plane and Solid (key content; 20 contact hours and 20 self-study hours)

- Basic principles and methods of spatial geometric elements expression by orthogonal projection method, the projection features of spatial geometric elements (point, line, plane);\*\*\*
- Relative position projection features of spatial geometric elements, and the graphical solution of the parallel, intersect, cross and vertical issues, etc. of geometric elements;\*
- Seeking line length and the true graphic shape through the method of replace plane, and carrying out graphical problems of spatial geometric elements;\*
- Orthogonal projection of planar solid and curved surface solid;\*\*\*
- Methods for drawing the intersection line of special position plane and solid surface;\*\*
- Methods for drawing the line of surface intersection of two orthogonal rotary solids.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Composite Solids (combination of lectures and exercises guidance; 15 contact hours and 14 self-study hours)

- Formation and projection features of solid's threeviews:\*
- Composite solid drawing, reading and dimensioning using shape analysis method and line plane analysis method.\*\*\*

**Chapter 4** Axonometric Projection (brief introduction; 6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Basic knowledge of axonometric projection, the drawing methods for the isometric projection and cabinet axonometric projection;
- Freehand drawing of simple solid axonometric drawings.\*

**Chapter 5** General Principles of Representation of Machine Parts (key content; 14 contact hours and 12 self-study hours)

• Drawing methods for views, section views and cross-



Offiversity of Shanghai for Scien	
	section views;**
	Other expression methods and application examples;*
	Drawing composite solid by using ruler and
	compasses as well as various expression methods.*
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for
	70%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] QIU Wenyan and QU Yuanshang, Mechanical Drawing
	(2nd edition), Higher Education Press, 2009
	2. Reference books
	[1] LIU Chaoru, etc., Mechanical Drawing (5th edition),
	Higher Education Press, 2012
	[2] HE Mingxin and QIAN Keqiang, Mechanical Drawing
	(5th edition), Higher Education Press, 2012
	[3] WANG Chunhua, etc., Modern Engineering Graphics,
	China Petrochemical Press, 2012
	[4] Colin H Simmons etc. Manual of Engineering
	Drawing(Second edition), Elsevier Newnes, 2004



**Electrical Engineering and Electronics** 

Competence field	
	Engineering Fundamentals
Module designation	Electrical Engineering and Electronics
Code, if applicable	12002090
Subtitle, if applicable	and
Semester(s) in which the module	2 <sup>nd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor XIN Shangzhi
Lecturer	Associate Professor XIN Shangzhi
	Associate Professor LIU Jian
	Associate Professor HOU Wen
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Electrical Engineering and Electronics is an engineering
	fundamental course for students of science and engineering
	related programs. This course includes two aspects,
	electrical and electronic technology, with the aim to train
	students to master basic theory knowledge and the skill of
	experiment of electrician and electronic technology, to
	grasp the basic theory, basic knowledge and basic skills of
	electronic technology, to understand the application and
	development situation of electronic technology, so as to lay
	the important foundation for the study of follow-up
	courses.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering
	related programs
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some
	time is left for classroom discussions and explaining
	exercises
	Contact hours: 96 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 78 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 18 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 80-100 students
Workload	Workload = 180 hours
	Contact hours = 96 hours
	Self-study hours = 84 hours
Credit points	6.0
Requirements according to the	Assess comprehensively by these three aspects: the scores
examination regulations	of the usual experimental report, experimental operation
	and experimental attendance.
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; College Physics
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
1770date 00jectives/intellect	module objectives.



	Iniversity of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
learning outcomes/	Electrical Engineering and Electronics is an engineering		
	fundamental course.		
	Knowledge: Understand the potential of electrical		
	safety education and the test, in the DC circuit, and		
	master the principle of superposition and Thevenin's		
	theorem; understanding of RLC series resonant		
	circuit and single tube amplification circuit; study the		
	operational amplifier and gate circuits and		
	combinational logic circuit, etc.		
	Skills: Be able to automatically access components		
	and instruments, analysis or design experimental		
	circuit; be able to independently connect wiring,		
	reasonable wiring and exclude general fault		
	according to the map; be able to use the theoretical		
	knowledge to analyze and judge the experimental		
	phenomena; be able to correctly record and process		
	the experimental data, indicating the experimental		
	results, giving the qualified experiment report.		
	• Competences: Through the application of basic		
	theories and analysis methods learnt from this course,		
	students are expected to be able to independently		
	analyze the electrical principle diagram and connect		
	correct wiring, reasonable wiring, independent		
	ability to remove common faults. This course trains		
	students connately analyzing the experimental		
	phenomena, the ability of processing the		
	experimental data.		
Content	1. Theoretical teaching		
	Part A Theoretical teaching (78 contact hours; 66		
	self-study hours)		
	Chapter 1 Introduction (2 contact hours and 2 self-study		
	hours)		
	<b>Chapter 2</b> The basic concepts and the basic laws of circuit		
	(4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)		
	Understand the basic concepts of circuit;*		
	Master Kirchhoff's law.**		
	<b>Chapter 3</b> Analysis the methods of circuit (6 contact hours		
	and 6 self-study hours)		
	Master the circuit equivalent transform method and		
	analysis method of linear circuit;**		
	Master the principle of superposition and Thevenin's		
	theorem.**		
	Chapter 4 Sinusoidal alternating circuit (8 contact hours		



and 6 self-study hours)

- Master all representation methods of sinusoidal flow;\*\*
- Master the analysis and calculation of general AC circuit.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Three-phase AC circuit(4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Understand the concept of symmetrical three-phase power supply;\*
- Master the calculation of symmetric three-phase load circuit.\*\*

**Chapter 6** Transient analysis of circuit (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Understand the causes of the transition process of circuit;\*
- Master the law of switching and the three elements method to analysis of a first-order circuit.\*\*

**Chapter 7** Transformer and AC motor (4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Master three transforming functions of the transformer:\*\*
- Understand the mechanical characteristics and calculation of asynchronous motor.\*

**Chapter8:**Semi-conductor diode and transistor (6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Understand the conductive properties of semiconductor and the structure of the diode and the transistor;\*
- Understand the volt ampere characteristic of the transistor.\*

**Chapter 9**Basic amplifier circuit (10 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Understand the working principle of the transistor amplifier;\*
- Master the static and dynamic analysis of basic amplifier. Understand the relationship between distortion and the working point.\*\*

**Chapter 10** The integrated operational amplifier (8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

 Understand the basic composition of the operational amplifier; master the analysis, calculation and application of the arithmetic circuit composed of operational amplifiers;\*



, ,	3.			
	<ul> <li>Understand the simple applications of comparator.*</li> </ul>			
	<b>Chapter 11</b> Gate circuit and combinational logic circuit (10			
	contact hours and 8 self-study hours)			
	• Master the application method of logic algebra, the			
	logic function of gate circuit and analysis and design			
	of combinational logic circuit.**			
	Chapter 12 The logical circuit of the trigger and logical			
	circuit (12 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)			
	• Understand the basic law of the bistable R-S,J-K and			
	D trigger;*			
	Master the analysis methods of the registers and			
	counters.**			
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (18			
	experiment hours; 18 self-study hours)			
	1) Safety education of electrical engineering experiments			
	and experiment of potential measuring in DC circuits			
	(2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);*			
	2) Experiment of Superposition Principle and Thevenin's			
	Theorem (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);*			
	3) Experiment of improving power factor and influence of			
	frequency on capacitance and inductance (2 contact			
	hours and 2 self-study hours);**			
	4) Experiment of RCL series resonant circuit (2 contact			
	hours and 2 self-study hours);*			
	5) Introduction of common electronic instrument (2			
	contact hours and 2 self-study hours);*			
	6) Experiment of single transistor AC amplifier circuit (2			
	contact hours and 2 self-study hours);**			
	7) Experiment of operational amplifier (2 contact hours			
	and 2 self-study hours);**			
	8) Experiment of gate circuit and combinational logic			
	circuit (2 contact hours and 2 self-study hours);**			
	9) Experiment of trigger and counter (2 contact hours			
	and 2 self-study hours);**			
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)			
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students			
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.			
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of			
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;			
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for			
	70%.			
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser			
	pens, blackboards, etc.			



Offiversity of Stiangilar for Select	y of Shanghar for Science and Technology		
Reading list	1. The specified books		
	[1] "Electrical and electronic technology" edited by		
	Shangzhi Xin, China metrology press, 2009 July		
	2. Reference books		
	[1] "Electrical Engineering" (volume 1) electrician		
	technology, (volume 2) electronic technology, sixth		
	edition, Zenghuang Qin, high Education Press, 2004		
	July		
	[2] "Circuit" fifth edition, edited by Guanyuan Qiu, high		
	Education Press,2006 May		
	[3] "The Foundation of Electronic Technology" analog		
	electronic part (fourth edition), edited by Huaguang		
	Kang, high Education Press,1999 June		
	[4] "The Foundation of Electronic Technology" digital		
	electronic part (fourth edition), edited by Huaguang		
	Kang, high Education Press,2000 June		



## **Theoretical Mechanics**

heoretical Mechanics			
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals		
Module designation	Theoretical Mechanics		
Code, if applicable	14001022		
Subtitle, if applicable			
Semester(s) in which the module	2 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
is taught			
Person responsible for the module	Professor WANG Zhonghou		
Lecturer	Associate Professor WENG Guohua		
	Associate Professor LIU Jing		
	Lecturer YU Huijie		
	Lecturer ZHOU Qun		
Language	Chinese		
Relation to curriculum	Theoretical Mechanics is an engineering fundamental		
	course for students of science and engineering related		
	programs. This course mainly analyzes particles and rigid		
	bodies, with focus on the introduction of the basic law and		
	research methods of mechanical movement (including		
	balance) of particles, particle system and rigid bodies), and		
	provides necessary mechanical analysis and calculation		
	methods for follow-up courses. This course and Mechanics		
	of Materials jointly constitute the basic mechanics system		
	of machine subject. These two courses introduce to		
	students the basic mechanics system, so as to lay the		
	important foundation for the study of follow-up courses		
	(such as Machine Design, Fundamentals of Engineering		
	Materials, etc.).		
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of science and engineering		
	related programs		
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some		
	time is left for classroom discussions and explaining		
	exercises		
	Contact hours: 96 hours		
	Of which,		
	Theoretical teaching: 96 hours		
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour		
	Computer practice: 0 hour		
	Size of class: 60-80 students		
Workload	Workload = 180 hours		
	Contact hours = 96 hours		
	Self-study hours = 84 hours		
Credit points	6.0		
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment		
1 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		



examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.			
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; College Physics			
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:			
learning outcomes	Theoretical Mechanics is an engineering fundamental			
/	course. The teaching objective of this course is to enable			
/	students to master the basic law and research methods of			
	the mechanical motion of objects and the mechanical			
	interaction between objects, so as to lay the foundation for the study of follow-up courses.			
	• Knowledge: understand the basic axioms of static,			
	and master stress analysis methods of objects; be able			
	to solve particle motion velocity and acceleration via			
	the use of synthetic method; be able to solve			
	kinematics problems of rigid system, solve particle			
	velocity via the use of basic point method,			
	instantaneous velocity center method and velocity			
	projection method, and solve acceleration via the use			
	of basic point method; grasp momentum theorem,			
	moment of momentum theorem, theorem of kinetic			
	energy and D'Alembert's principle.			
	• <b>Skills:</b> be able to carry out system force analysis, and			
	establish equilibrium equation to solve the unknown			
	force of system; be able to solve the kinematics			
	problems (including velocity and acceleration			
	problems) of particles of rigid bodies; be able to			
	establish the relation between rigid body system force			
	and movement and solve it.			
	• Competences: through the application of basic			
	theories and analysis methods learnt from this course,			
	students are expected to be able to establish basic			
	mechanical concepts and solve relevant practical			
	engineering problems; this course trains students			
	scientific thinking, comprehensive computational			
	analysis and innovation capabilities.			
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (96 contact hours; 84			
	self-study hours)			
	Introduction: Main Research Content and Methods of			
	Theoretical Mechanics (Preliminary understanding; 2			
	contact hours)			
	Chapter 1 Basic Axioms of Static and Force Analysis of			
	Objects (introduction of basic concepts; 4 contact hours			
	and 4 self-study hours)			
	• Get familiar with the nature of common constraints;			



 Be able to draw the force drawings of object system and free-body.\*\*

**Chapter 2** Planar Concurrent Force System (key content; 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Understand the synthesis result of concurrent force system;\*
- Master the equilibrium conditions and equilibrium equations of concurrent force system.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Moment and Planar-couple Theory (introductory content; 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Get familiar with the basic concepts and nature of force, moment and couple;
- Be able to calculate force projection and force-shaft moment;\*
- Establish couple equilibrium equation.\*

**Chapter 4** Planar Arbitrary Force System (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Grasp the simplified results of planar force system;
- Be able to calculate the principal vector and principal moment of force system;\*
- Apply equilibrium equations to solve the equilibrium problems of object system.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Friction (introductory content; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Get familiar with the concept of sliding friction;
- Be able to solve the equilibrium problems of the object system with sliding friction;\*\*
- Understand the concept of rolling friction.

**Chapter 6** Space Force System and The Center of Gravity (introductory content; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Understand the simplified results of space force system and equilibrium equation;
- Be able to calculate the center of gravity of simple geometry and composite solid.\*

**Chapter 7** Kinematics of Particle (introductory content; 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Understand vector method, method of direct coordinate and natural coordinate method to describe the motion of particles;
- Be able to solve the motion equation and trajectory equation of a particle;\*



 Be able to solve the velocity and acceleration of a particle.\*

**Chapter 8** Basic Motion of Rigid Body (introductory content; 4 contact hours and 2 self-study hours)

- Understand rigid translational and fixed axis rotation characteristics:
- Be able to solve angular velocity and angular acceleration of axis rotating rigid body;\*
- Be able to solve the velocity and acceleration of particles in translational rigid body and fixed axis rotating rigid body.\*\*

**Chapter 9** Synthetic Motion of A Particle (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Grasp motion synthesis and decomposition methods;\*
- Be able to solve particle velocity via the use of velocity synthesis theorem;\*\*\*
- Be able to solve the acceleration of the particle with translational motion via the use of acceleration synthesis theorems;\*\*
- Understand the acceleration synthesis theorem with fixed axis rotating convected motion.\*

**Chapter 10** Planar Motion of Rigid body (key content; 8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Understand the characteristics of planar motion of rigid body;
- Be able to solve the velocity of a particle via the use of basic point method, instantaneous velocity center method and velocity projection method;\*\*\*
- Grasp the basic point method of solving acceleration.\* Chapter 11 The Basic Law of Dynamics (introductory content; 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)
- Be able to establish differential equation of particle motion;
- Be able to solve two basic problems of dynamics.\*

**Chapter 12** Momentum Theorem (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours):

- Understand momentum theorem and theorem of motion of centre of mass in dynamics;
- Be able to correctly apply momentum theorem to solve the dynamics problems of particle and particle system.\*

**Chapter 13** Moment of Momentum Theorem (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)



University of Shanghai for Scien	ice and recimology
Oniversity of Shanghai for Science	<ul> <li>Understand moment of momentum theorem in dynamics and the fixed axis rotating differential equation of rigid body;</li> <li>Be able to correctly apply moment of momentum theorem to solve dynamics problems of particle and particle system.**</li> <li>Chapter 14 Theorem of Kinetic Energy (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)</li> <li>Understand theorem of kinetic energy and associated conservation theorem in dynamics;</li> <li>Be able to correctly apply theorem of kinetic energy to solve dynamics problems of particle and particle system.**</li> <li>Chapter 15 D' Alembert Principle (key content; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)</li> <li>Understand D' Alembert principle;</li> <li>Be able to simplify the inertial forces system of translational rigid body, fixed axis rotating rigid body and plane motion rigid body;**</li> <li>Be able to apply D' Alembert principle to solve dynamics problems.*</li> <li>Chapter 16 Principle of Virtual Displacement (introductory content; 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)</li> <li>Understand the concepts of virtual displacement and ideal constraint;</li> <li>Be able to apply principle of virtual displacement to solve constraint reaction.</li> <li>Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)</li> </ul>
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for 70%.
Madia amployad	
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
Danding list	pens, blackboards, etc.  1. Recommended book
Reading list	[1] HAO Tongsheng, <i>Theoretical Mechanics (3rd)</i>
	edition), Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2003
	2. Reference books
	[1] Teaching and Research Office of Theoretical
	[1] reading and Research Office of Theoletical



ce and	ı reciii	lology					
	Mech	nanics,	Harbir	n Inst	titute	of	Technology,
	Theo	retical M	1echani	cs (7th	edition	n), Be	ijing: Higher
	Educ	ation Pre	ess, 200	9			
[2]	Teacl	hing and	Resear	ch De	partme	nt of	Fundamental
	Mech	nanics, S	chool o	of Aero	nautic	s and	Astronautics
	and	Mechar	nics, T	ongji	Unive	rsity,	Theoretical
	Mech	nanics (2	nd editi	on), Sh	anghai	: Tong	gji University

[3] JING Rongchun, *Theoretical Mechanics Counseling* and *Problem Solutions*, Beijing: Tsinghua University Press, 2010

Press, 2012

[4] Carl Jenness Coe. *Theoretical Mechanics: a vectorial treatment*. The Macmillan Company. 2008

55



# **Mechanics of Materials**

viccinalities of iviaterials		
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals	
Module designation	Mechanics of Materials	
Code, if applicable	14000102	
Subtitle, if applicable		
Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester	
is taught		
Person responsible for the module	Professor WANG Zhonghou	
Lecturer	Associate Professor WENG Guohua	
	Lecturer YU Huijie	
	Lecturer JIAO Guyue	
Language	Chinese	
Relation to curriculum	Mechanics of Materials is an engineering fundamental	
	course of science and engineering related programs. This	
	course mainly analyzes rods, with focus on the introduction	
	of the calculation of strength and stiffness of a rod under	
	such deformations as tension, compression, shear, torsion	
	and bending, etc. and the calculation of stability of a rod	
	under compression, and provides necessary mechanical	
	analysis and calculation methods for follow-up courses. In	
	addition, this course also provides basic theoretical and	
	computational methods for students to study mechanical	
	courses (such as Machine Design, Fundamentals of	
	Engineering Materials, etc.). This course and Theoretical	
	Mechanics jointly constitute the basic mechanics system of	
	machine subject and provides basic theoretical support for	
	further courses.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering	
Type of teaching, contact notifs	related programs	
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some	
	time is left for classroom discussions and explaining	
	exercises	
	Contact hours: 96 hours	
	Of which,	
	Theoretical teaching: 96 hours	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour	
	Computer practice: 0 hour	
	Size of class: 60-80 students	
Workload	Workload = 180 hours	
WORKORU	Contact hours = 96 hours	
Cradit points	Self-study hours = 84 hours 6.0	
Credit points  Requirements, according to the		
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment	



examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.			
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; College Physics			
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:			
learning outcomes	Mechanics of Materials is an engineering fundament			
/	course. Through the study of this course, students are			
	expected to understand the basic concepts and fundamental			
	theories of rod strength, stiffness and stability, be skillful at			
	rod checking and design calculation, and have certain			
	analysis and problem-solving capabilities.			
	Knowledge: have the clear understanding of basic			
	concepts and basic analysis methods of mechanics of			
	materials, and be skillful at drawing the internal force			
	diagram of a rod under such basic deformations as			
	axial tension (or compression), torsion, bending, etc.,			
	and calculating its stress, deformation, strength and			
	stiffness; have mastery of plane stress state theory and			
	four commonly used basic strength theories; be able			
	to apply the above theories into the calculation of			
	strength under such deformations as stretch bending,			
	compression bending, unsymmetrical bending and			
	bending torsion deformation; and be able to apply			
	energy method to solve static indeterminacy			
	problems.			
	Skills: be able to analyze the stress and deformation			
	of members, and conduct checking of the members			
	under various load in engineering according to			
	strength, stiffness and stability theories; design			
	economical and safe qualified members.			
	• Competences: Through the application of basic			
	theories and analysis methods of this course, students			
	are expected to be able to establish basic mechanical			
	concepts and solve relevant practical engineering			
	problems. This course trains students scientific			
	thinking and improve their comprehensive analysis			
	and calculation skills.			
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (96 contact hours; 84			
	self-study hours)			
	Chapter 1 Introduction (preliminary understanding; 4			
	contact hours and 2 self-study hours)			
	Tasks of Mechanics of Materials; the relation between			
	Mechanics of Materials and productive practice;			
	Concept of deformable body and basic assumptions;			
	Internal force, section method; stress and strain.*			



**Chapter 2** Axial Tension and Compression (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- The internal force and stress on oblique section under axial tension and compression;
- Strength conditions and the calculation of strength under axial tension and compression;\*\*
- Calculation of deformation under axial tension and compression;\*\*
- Static indeterminacy problems under tension and compression;\*
- Practical calculation of shearing and extrusion at joint position.

**Chapter 3** Torsion (key content; 8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Calculation of torsion couple, torque and torque diagram;
- Stress and strength problem under circular shaft torsion;\*\*\*
- Deformation and stiffness problems under circular shaft torsion.\*\*

**Chapter 4** Geometric Properties of Plane Figures (introductory content; 6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Static moments and centroid;
- Moment of inertia:
- Parallel-axis formula.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Internal Forces in Bending (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Simplification of bending rod;
- Shear force, bending moment, shear equation and bending moment equation;\*
- Shear diagram and bending moment diagram;\*\*
- Relationship among load intensity, shear force and bending moment.\*\*

**Chapter 6** Bending Stress (key content; 8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Calculation of normal stress and strength under bending;\*\*
- Calculation of shear stress and strength under bending;\*
- Measures to improve strength.

**Chapter 7** Bending Deformation (key content; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)



- Bending deformation problems in engineering practice;
- Approximate differential equation of deflection curve and the stiffness conditions;
- Solve bending deformation via the use of integral method;\*
- Solve bending deformation via the use of superposition method;\*\*
- Measures to improve the bending stiffness.

**Chapter 8** Stress State and Strength Theory (key content; 10 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)

- The concept of stress state analysis and two-direction stress state and three-dimensional stress state instances;
- Two-direction stress state analytical method and graphical method;\*\*
- Three-dimensional stress and maximum shear stress;\*
- Generalized Hooke's law;
- Concept of strength theory and introduction of common strength theories.\*

**Chapter 9** Combined Deformation (key content; 8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Concept and examples of combined deformation;
- Tension (compression) and bending combined deformation (including eccentric tension);\*\*
- Bending and torsional combined deformation.\*\*

**Chapter 10** Pressure Bar Stability (key content; 8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Pressure bar stability concept and examples;
- Critical force and critical stress of long and thin pressure bar;\*\*
- Critical force and critical stress of pressure bar under other constraints;\*\*\*
- Application range of Euler's formula, and calculation of medium-and-long rods and thick-and-short rods;\*
- Pressure bar stability calculation;\*\*
- Measures to improve the stability of pressure bar.

**Chapter 11** Dynamic Load (introductory content; 6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Inertial force issues;
- Impact load;
- Measures to improve the impact resistance of members.



University of Shanghai for Scier				
	Chapter 12 Fatigue Strength of Members under			
	Alternating Stress (introductory content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)			
	<ul> <li>Cycle characteristics of alternating stress;</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Endurance limit of materials under symmetric cycle</li> </ul>			
	loading;			
	• Factors affecting endurance limit of members;			
	• Strength conditions of members under symmetric			
	cycle loading;			
	• Measures to improve endurance limit of members.			
	Chapter 13 Energy Method (key content; 8 contact hours			
	and 8 self-study hours)			
	Rod deformation energy calculation;			
	Castigliano's theorem and mohrs theorem;**			
	• Apply Castigliano's theorem (or mohrs theorem) to			
	solve static indeterminacy problems.**			
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour) Part C Computer practice (0 hour)			
Study and examination				
requirements and forms of	After-school exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.			
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of			
CAMINIMUTO II	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;			
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for			
	70%.			
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser			
	pens, blackboards, etc.			
Reading list	1. Recommended book			
	[1] LIU Hongwen, Concise Mechanics of Materials (2nd			
	edition), Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2008.			
	2. Reference books			
	[1] SHAN Zuhui, Mechanics of Materials I and II (3rd			
	edition), Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2010.			
	[2] SUN Xunfang, FANG Xiaoshu and LU Yaohong,			
	Mechanics of Materials (3rd edition), Beijing: Higher			
	Education Press, 2012.			
	[3] HU Zengqiang, Mechanics of Materials Study Guide,			
	Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2006			
	[4] James M. Gere, Barry J. Goodno. <i>Mechanics of</i>			
	Materials (8th edition). Nelson Engineering, 2012.			



**Mechanical Engineering Drawing** 

The chaincal Engineering Draw			
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals		
Module designation	Mechanical Engineering Drawing		
Code, if applicable	14001920		
Subtitle, if applicable			
Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>nd</sup> semester		
is taught			
Person responsible for the module	Professor ZHONG Liangwei		
Lecturer	Associate Professor QU Yuanshang		
	Associate Professor ZHU Wenbo		
	Lecturer Dr. CHEN Long		
	Lecturer Dr. JING Lulu		
Language	Chinese		
Relation to curriculum	Mechanical Engineering Drawing is a follow-up course of		
	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing. These two courses		
	belong to engineering fundamental courses of science and		
	engineering related programs. Fundamentals of		
	Engineering Drawing focuses on the introduction of		
	geometry projection principles and engineering drawing		
	expression methods, while Mechanical Engineering		
	Drawing further introduces detail drawings (standard and		
	non-standard parts) and assembly drawings. These two		
	courses jointly provide a complete introduction of the		
	principles and national standards of mechanical drawings		
	and the expression methods of engineering drawings, and		
	enable students to acquire the capability of engineering		
	drawings, and get broad professional fundamental		
	knowledge, so as to lay the foundation for the study of		
	mechanical engineering courses (such as Machine Design).		
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering		
	related programs		
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some		
	time is for classroom discussions		
	Contact hours: 96 hours		
	Of which,		
	Theoretical teaching: 96 hours		
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour		
	Computer practice: 0 hour		
	Size of class: 40-60 students		
Workload	Workload = 180 hours		
	Contact hours = 96 hours		
	Self-study hours = 84 hours		
Credit points	6.0		
<b>r</b>	***		



Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment			
examination regulations				
	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.			
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing; Theoretical Mechanics			
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:			
learning outcomes	Engineering drawing is the common technical language for			
	engineers. This course is a required professional			
	fundamental course of mechanical engineering programs.			
	• Knowledge: students are required to master the			
	standardized drawing and labeling methods of			
	standard parts and commonly used parts; expression			
	methods for various parts; master the labeling method			
	for various technical requirements in detail drawings;			
	read and draw detail drawings; summary of assembly			
	drawing; representation methods of assembly			
	drawings; read and draw assembly drawings;			
	interpreting and separating assembly drawings.			
	• <b>Skills:</b> be able to express parts and assembly, draw the			
	engineering drawings for standard parts and			
	commonly used parts with national standardized			
	drawing methods, and read and draw detail drawings			
	and assembly drawings.			
	Competences: by learning the standardized drawing			
	of standard parts and commonly used parts as well as			
	the national standards on detail drawings and			
	assembly drawings, students are expected to acquire			
	certain skills in reading and drawing detail drawings			
	and assembly drawings, so as to lay the foundation for			
	the study of follow-up specialized courses and for			
	product design drawing. Good design and innovation			
	capability is one of the necessary conditions required			
	for enterprise talents.			
Content	-			
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (96 contact hours; 84			
	self-study hours)  Chapter 1 Standard parts and commonly used parts (16)			
	Chapter 1 Standard parts and commonly used parts (16			
	contact hours and 10 self-study hours)			
	• Types of thread; various elements of thread;			
	description of external thread, internal thread, internal			
	and external thread joints;**			
	Symbols of screw fasteners, and the drawing of bolt			
	joint, stud joint and screw joint;**			
	Drawing methods of key assembly and pin			
	assembly;**			



- Types of gears; geometric elements and dimensions of a spur gear and conventions in drawing gears;\*\*
- Conventional representation for rolling bearings and springs.\*

**Chapter 2** Detail drawings (40 contact hours and 38 self-study hours)

- Purposes and contents of detail drawings;
- Types of parts and selection of views, and selection of appropriate representation methods according to the type of parts;\*
- Dimensioning of detail drawings, datum features and the dimensioning for common structures;
- Symbols and marking of the technical requirements (surface roughness, tolerance and fit, form and position tolerances) in detail drawings;\*
- Process (casting process, machining process) requirements on parts structure, and the methods for their expression in detail drawings;
- Methods and procedures for drawing and reading detail drawings;\*\*\*
- Complete the detail drawings exercises in exercise sets and draw a box in an A3 drawing sheet.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Assembly drawings (40 contact hours and 36 self-study hours)

- Purposes and contents of assembly drawings;
- General representation, conventional representation and special representation methods of assembly drawings;\*
- Dimensioning and specifications for assembly drawings;
- National standardized drawing of such content as part numbering and item block, etc. in assembly drawings;
- Assembly process requirements on the expression of fitting structures in assembly drawings;
- Methods and procedures for drawing and reading assembly drawings;\*\*\*
- Complete the assembly drawings exercises in exercise sets and draw an assembly drawing on A2/A3 drawing sheet:\*\*
- Interpreting and separating assembly drawings.\*\*

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study and examination After-school exercises should be completed by students



requirements and forms of	independently after each class.	
•		
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of	
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;	
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for	
	70%.	
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser	
	pens, blackboards, etc.	
Reading list	1. Recommended book	
	[1] QIU Wenyan, QU Yuanshang, etc. Mechanical	
	Drawing (2nd edition), Higher Education Press, 2009	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] LIU Chaoru, etc., Mechanical Drawing (5th edition),	
	Higher Education Press, 2012	
	[2] HE Mingxin, QIAN Keqiang, etc., Mechanical	
	Drawing (5th edition), Higher Education Press, 2012	
	[3] WANG Chunhua, etc., Modern Engineering	
	Graphics, China Petrochemical Press, 2012	
	[4] Colin H Simmons etc., Manual of Engineering	
	Drawing(Second edition), Elsevier Newnes, 2004	



**Fundamentals of Engineering Materials** 

Compatance field	Engineering Fundamentals	
Competence field		
Module designation	Fundamentals of Engineering Materials	
Code, if applicable	14001930	
Subtitle, if applicable		
Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester	
is taught		
Person responsible for the module	Professor WANG Shuwen	
Lecturer	Professor WANG Yan	
	Lecturer XIONG Min	
	Lecturer ZHOU Jing	
Language	Chinese	
Relation to curriculum	Fundamentals of Engineering Materials is an engineering	
	fundamental course for science and engineering related	
	programs. This course focuses on acquainting students with	
	the fundamental theories of metal science and heat treatment	
	and the fundamental knowledge of materials engineering, as	
	well as enabling students to understand the composition,	
	microstructure, properties and uses of commonly used metal	
	materials, and the relationship between heat treatment	
	processes. Before taking this course, students should have	
	the basic knowledge of Mechanics of Materials. This course	
	can help students understand heat treatment processes and	
	application during Metalworking Practice. Through the	
	study of this course, students are expected to be able to	
	reasonably select mechanical engineering materials,	
	correctly arrange heat treatment process methods of	
	materials and properly develop the heat treatment process	
	route for parts in further courses.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering	
	related programs	
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some	
	time is left for classroom discussions and explaining	
	exercises	
	Contact hours: 64 hours	
	Of which,	
	Theoretical teaching: 56 hours	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 8 hours	
	Computer practice: 0 hour	
	Size of class: 80-100 students	
Workload	Workload = 120 hours	
	Contact hours = 64 hours	
	Self-study hours = 56 hours	



Credit points	4.0		
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment		
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, who have completed required		
examination regulations	experiments, are allowed to take the exam.		
Recommended prerequisites			
	College Physics; Mechanics of Materials		
J J	Module objectives:		
learning outcomes	This course is an engineering fundamental course that		
/	introduces the composition, organization, performance and process technology of engineering materials (mainly metal		
	materials). The purpose of this course is to enable students		
	to understand and master the basic knowledge of engineering		
	materials, so as to lay professional foundation for follow-up		
	courses.		
	• Knowledge: students are required to be familiar with		
	the main mechanical performance indicators of material		
	and their testing principles; master the basic theories of		
	microstructure, crystallization process, Binary Alloy		
	Phase Diagram (focus on iron-carbon alloy phase		
	diagram), plastic deformation and recrystallization of		
	materials; master the basic principles and processes of		
	heat treatment of steel materials; grasp the role of		
	specific heat treatment process in parts machining;		
	master the composition, microstructure, properties and		
	uses of common carbon steel and alloy steel.		
	• Skills: be able to select materials for specific parts,		
	correctly select heat treatment process methods, and		
	reasonably arrange heat treatment process route.		
	• Competences: be able to make integrated analysis from		
	many angles (including materials mechanical		
	properties, physical properties, chemical properties and		
	economy, etc.) according to the specific requirements		
	on parts, select appropriate materials for designed		
	product, and reasonably arrange heat treatment process		
	route, so as to acquire the capability of solving practical		
	engineering problems.		
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (56 contact hours; 50 self-		
	study hours)		
	Introduction: Introduction on the objectives, tasks and		
	research objects of this course. (4 contact hours)		
	Chapter 1 Properties of Materials (6 contact hours and 4		
	self-study hours)		
	Master the mechanical properties of materials,		
	understand the test methods and corresponding property		



indicators;\*

- Understand the physical and chemical property indicators of materials;
- Understand the process properties of materials.

**Chapter 2** Structure of Materials (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Understand the basic concept of crystal structure;
- Focus on three crystal structures and characteristics of common metal;\*\*
- Master the crystal structure defects of actual metal;\*
- Master alloy and crystal structural characteristics;\*
- Master the concepts of phase and solid solution strengthening.\*

**Chapter 3** Materials Solidification (14 contact hours and 14 self-study hours)

- Master the concept of degree of supercooling;\*
- Master the crystallization process of pure metals and the volume changes caused by allotropy transformations;\*
- Master the application, distinction phase and microstructure concepts of Binary Isomorphous Diagram, Binary Eutectic Phase Diagram, Binary Eutectoid Phase Diagram and lever law;\*\*
- Master iron-carbon alloy phase diagram and the crystallization process of typical iron-carbon alloy, and be able to make phase diagram analysis;\*\*
- Master the concept of refined crystalline strengthening and the methods of grain refinement;\*
- Understand the characteristics of casting ingot microstructure and its control methods.

**Chapter 4** Metal Plastic Deformation and Recrystallization (6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Understand metal plastic deformation and its essence;
- Master the differences between cold machining and hot machining, the work hardening of cold-machining metal and its property changes during heating.\*

**Chapter 5** Steel Heat Treatment (10 contact hours and 10 self-study hours)

- Understand the classification and roles of heat treatment processes;
- Focus on cooling c curves and unbalanced microstructure of steel;\*
- Focus on annealing, normalizing, quenching, tempering and surface heat treatment processes and applications.\*



**Chapter 6** Industrial Steel (8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Understand the classification and grades of steel;
- Get familiar with the role of alloying elements in steel;\*
- Focus on the grades, process methods and uses of all kinds of alloy steel.\*\*

# Part B Experiment / practice teaching (8 experiment hours; 6 self-study hours)

Experiment 1: Metal Hardness Test (2 contact hour and 2 self-study hour)

- Understand the composition and uses of Brinell hardness tester and Rockwell hardness tester;
- Master Brinell hardness and Rockwell hardness measurement methods.\*

Experiment 2: Metal Impact Test (2 contact hour and 2 self-study hour)

- Understand the main composition and operation methods of impact tester;
- Preliminarily master the testing methods of toughness of metallic materials;\*
- Preliminarily establish the relation between carbon content of carbon steel and impact toughness.\*

Experiment 3: Carbon Steel Heat Treatment and Unbalanced Microstructure Observation (4 contact hours and 2 self-study hours)

- Design and develop the heat treatment processes of carbon steel with different carbon content, and master the basic operations of steel heat treatment;\*
- Analyze the impact of cooling speed and tempering temperature on microstructure and hardness of carbon steel during its heat treatment, and analyze the impact of carbon content on the hardness after quenching;
- Observe the microstructure of carbon steel after common heat treatment and identify the features of its typical microstructure;
- Deepen the understanding of the relations among carbon steel composition, heat treatment process and its microstructure and properties.\*\*

#### Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study	and	1	examina	tion
requiremen	nts	and	forms	of
examination	on			

Media employed

Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of assignments and attendance; final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for 70%.

PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser



	pens, blackboards, etc.	
Reading list	1. Recommended book	
	[1] YU Yongsi, Mechanical Engineering Materials (9th	
	edition), Dalian University of Technology Press, 2014	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] ZHU Zhangjiao, Materials Engineering, Tsinghua	
	University Press, 2001	
	[2] William D. C. & David G. R.Material Science and	
	Engineering(9th International student edition), New	
	York: John Wiley & Sons, 2014	
	[3] HU Gengxiang, Fundamentals of Materials Science	
	(3rd edition), Shanghai Jiaotong University Press, 2010	
	3. Experiment / computer practice instruction books	
	[1] Self-designed teaching materials	
	4. Other	
	[1] PPT assisted courseware (self-designed)	
	[2] Problem sets (self-designed)	



**Engineering Thermodynamics** 

Module designation  Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor I  Professor I  Associate I  Associate I  Associate I  Lecturer W	LI Ling LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor I  Professor S  Associate I  Associate I  Associate I  Lecturer W	Er LI Ling LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor I  Professor I  Professor S  Associate I  Associate I  Associate II  Lecturer W	LI Ling LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module Professor I Professor I Professor I Associate I Associate I Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer Professor I Professor I Professor I Professor I Professor I Associate I Lecturer I Professor I	LI Ling LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor I  Professor I  Professor S  Associate I  Associate I  Associate I  Lecturer W	LI Ling LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Person responsible for the module Professor I  Lecturer Professor I  Professor I  Professor I  Associate I  Associate I  Associate I  Lecturer W	LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Lecturer Professor I Professor I Professor S Associate I Associate I Associate I Lecturer W	LU Mei LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Professor I Professor S Associate I Associate I Associate I Lecturer W	LI Ling SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei VANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua English
Professor S Associate I Associate I Associate I Lecturer W	SHAN Yanguang Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei /ANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Associate I Associate I Associate I Lecturer W	Professor XU Hongtao Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei /ANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua
Associate I Associate I Associate I Lecturer W	Professor JIA Zhihai Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei /ANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua English
Associate I Associate I Lecturer W	Professor HU Zhuohuan Professor LU Wei /ANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua English
Associate I Lecturer W	Professor LU Wei /ANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua English
Lecturer W	/ANG Zhiyun HANG Guanhua English
	HANG Guanhua English
Lecturer 7	English
Lecturer 25	
Language Chinese / F	g Thermodynamics is a basic course required for
Relation to curriculum Engineerin	
undergradu	nates of energy and power engineering related
programs.	With a focus on the transformation rules between
thermal end	ergy and other types of energy, the course can help
students fo	or the further study of Heat Transfer. Engineering
Thermodyn	namics can serve as the foundation for engineering
application	courses, such as Process Principle and
Equipment	t, Design of Process Equipment, Process Fluid
Machinery,	, Manufacturing Technology of Thermal Power
Machniery	, and Thermal Engineering and Thermal Power
Plants, and	d elective courses such as Chemical Reaction
Engineerin	g, Chemical Process Technique, Process Analysis
and Integr	ration, Solar Power Generation and Thermal
Utilization	and Combined Cycle System. This course is a
link between	en basic courses and specialized courses and lays
a foundation	on for Internship and Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours Target str	udents: sophomores of energy and power
engineering	g related programs
Type of te	aching: theoretical teaching, classroom practice,
computer p	practice, experiment
Contact ho	ours: 96 hours
Of which,	
Theoretical	l teaching: 62 hours
Classroom	practice: 8 hours
Experimen	at / practice teaching: 16 hours



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	Computer practice: 10 hours	
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical	
	teaching; no more than 60 students for computer practice	
Workload	Workload= 180 hours	
	Contact hours = 96 hours	
	Self-study hours = 84 hours	
Credit points	6.0	
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, computer practice attendance more	
	than twice and having completed required teaching	
	experiments are allowed to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; College Physics; Program Design and Practice	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	With a focus on the transformation rules between thermal	
	energy and other types of energy, Engineering	
	Thermodynamics is a basic course for energy and power	
	engineering related programs. It not only offers basic	
	theoretical knowledge for study of specialized courses, but	
	also lays a foundation for work in energy application and	
	engineering equipment design. The objectives of this course	
	is:	
	• Knowledge: Master basic concepts and rules of	
	Engineering Thermodynamics; analyze thermodynamic	
	process and thermodynamic cycle and solve related	
	problems by using the basic equations of	
	thermodynamics and thermodynamic graphs with	
	common working substances.	
	Skills: Acquire basis knowledge of thermal energy and	
	the conversion rules of other types of energy required	
	for specialized courses; understand basic principles and	
	main methods for improving energy utilization rate.	
	• Competences: Improve students abilities in thinking	
	and practice; enhance students comprehensive	
	competences and abilities in analyzing and solving	
	problems; help students cultivate abilities in solving	
	practical problems occurring in further study and future	
	work by using above-mentioned knowledge and skills.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (62 contact hours; 64 self-	
	study hours)	
	Chapter 1 Basic Concepts (4 contact hours; 4 self-study	
	hours)	
	Thermodynamic system;*	
	State and equilibrium state, state parameter and its	
<u> </u>		



characteristics;\*\*

- Parametric coordinates;\*
- Thermodynamic processes and quasi static process, thermodynamic cycle.\*

**Chapter 2** First Law of Thermodynamics (6 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Nature of first law of thermodynamics;\*
- Storage energy, work and heat;\*
- Thermodynamic energy;\*
- Analysis formula of first law of thermodynamics (close system);\*\*
- Application of first law of thermodynamics in opening system, steady flow energy equation, enthalpy, technical work, energy equation application.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Gas and Steam Properties (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- State equation of ideal gas and gas constant;\*
- Heat capacity of ideal gas, thermodynamic energy of ideal gas;\*\*\*
- Enthalpy and entropy and their calculation; steam properties;\*
- Steam chart and its application.\*\*

**Chapter 4** Basic Thermodynamic Process of Gas and Steam (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Objectives and general methods for thermal process analysis;\*\*\*
- Constant volume, constant pressure, constant temperature and adiabatic process of ideal gas; polytropic process and polytropic index;\*\*
- Comprehensive analysis of the thermodynamic process of ideal gas;\*
- Basic thermodynamic process of steam.\*

**Chapter 5** Second Law of Thermodynamics (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Process directivity, reversible and irreversible process, nature and expression of second law of thermodynamics;\*\*\*
- Carnot cycle and Carnot theorem;\*
- Thermodynamic scale, entropy derivation;\*\*
- Principle of entropy increase for isolated system;\*\*
- Entropy equation, entropy flow and entropy production, work capacity loss.\*

Chapter 6 Properties of Actual Gas (4 contact hours; 4 self-



study hours)

- Properties of actual gas, Van Derwal equation;\*
- State comparison equation, general compression factor graph.\*

**Chapter 7** Gas and Steam Flow (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Steady flow equation, basic characteristics of flow of gas and steam in nozzle and diffuser;\*\*\*
- Flow velocity and flow rate, critical pressure ratio, critical velocity and maximum flow;\*
- Calculation of nozzle, effect of friction on flow;\*\*
- Adiabatic stagnation, adiabatic throttle.\*

**Chapter 8** Thermodynamic Process of Compressor (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Working principle of compressor, ideal compression work of gas, efficiency of compressor;\*\*
- Influence of piston compressor clearance volume, multistage compression and intercooling.\*

**Chapter 9** Gas Power Cycle (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Working principle and cycle analysis of piston type internal combustion engine;\*\*
- Gas turbine cycle and approches for thermal efficiency improvement.\*\*

**Chapter 10** Steam Power Cycle (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Rankine cycle;\*\*
- Influence of steam parameters on thermal efficiency;
- Reheat cycle;\*, regenerative cycle;\*
- Influence of fluid properties on thermal efficiency.

**Chapter 11** Refrigeration Cycle (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Reverse Carnot cycle;\*\*
- Refrigeration coefficien, refrigeration of compressed air and compression refrigeration of vapor;\*
- Various approaches to improve refrigeration coefficient, refrigerant and its thermodynamic properties.

**Chapter 12** Ideal Gas Mixture and Wet Air (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Concept of ideal gas mixture;\*\*
- Partial pressure and partial volume, expression of mixed gas components, specific heat of gas mixture,

University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	thermodynamic energy;	
	<ul> <li>Calculation of enthalpy and entropy;*</li> </ul>	
	• Concept of wet air, absolute humidity and relative	
	humidity, enthalpy of wet air, thermodynamic process	
	of wet air, enthalpy humidity chart, application of wet	
	air.*	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching ( 16	
	experimental operation hours; 10 self-study hours)	
	Experiment content: P-T determination of saturated water	
	vapor; working capacity loss of heat exchanger with	
	temperature difference; flow characteristic of nozzle;	
thermal performance testing of thermal equipment such		
compressor, refrigeration equipment and cooling tower.		
Requirements: grasp experiment principles; dee		
understanding of theoretical knowledge; learn to how		
	common thermotechnical test instrument	
	Part C Computer practice (10 contact hours; 6 self-	
	study hours)	
	Content: Programming calculation and cycle analysis of	
	steam power cycle by using working medium	
	thermodynamic properties graphs, including Rankine cycle,	
	reheat cycle and steam heat regenerative cycle	
	Requirements: With knowledge of basic concepts and	
	calculation methods of system thermodynamic calculation,	
	students are expected to be able to programming	
	independently and obtain calculation results through	
	computer operation.	
	Part D Classroom practice (8 contact hours; 4 self-study	
	hours)	
	<ul> <li>Application of first and second law of thermodynamics;</li> </ul>	
	Analysis of gas power and steam power cycles;	
	Calculation of thermodynamic system.	
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (20%); experiment	
requirements and forms of	(10%), final exam (closed book written examination) (70%)	
examination	Usual performance includes: assignment; attendance and	
	computer practice	
	Practice includes: experiment process; experiment report	
	(50%); experiment exam (50%)	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks, teachers pointer, etc.	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] SHEN Weidao, TONG Jungeng. Engineering	
	Thermodynamics (4th edition). Beijing: Higher Education	
L		

Press.	20	07

- [2] YAN Jialu, YU Xiaofu, WANG Yongqing. *Thermodynamic Properties Graphs of Water and Steam* (2<sup>nd</sup> edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2004
- 2. Reference books
- [1] ZENG Danling, AO Yue, ZHANG Xinmin. *Engineering Thermodynamics* (2<sup>nd</sup> edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2002
- [2] TONG Jungeng, FAN Yunliang. *Learning Guidance and Answers to Exercises for Engineering Thermodynamics Study* ((2<sup>nd</sup> edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2008
- [3] HE Yaling. Brief Analysis of Engineering Thermodynamics and Detailed Explanation of Typical Questions. Xian: Xian Jiaotong University Press, 2000
- [4] Richard E Sonntag, Claue Borgnakke. *Introduction to engineering thermodynamics*. New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc, 2001
- 3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
- [1] Self-compiled teaching materials
- 4. Other materials
- [1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)
- [2] Supplementary engineering thermodynamics teaching materials (self-compiled)



**Machine Design** 

Machine Design	
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals
Module designation	Machine Design
Code, if applicable	14002090
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	4 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor DING Xiaohong
Lecturer	Associate Professor SHEN Jingfeng
	Associate Professor HUANG Yiqing
	Lecturer SHI Yunxia
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	This course focuses on introducing the analysis theories and
	system integration of machine design, and the knowledge on
	mechanism combination and variation, etc. It provides the
	basic principles of common mechanisms and the design
	methods of general mechanical components for machine
	design. This course represents the improvement and
	integration of fundamental courses of machine design. This
	course enables students to master the design and planning
	methods of mechanical system motion program, be able to
	design technical motion process and coordinated motion, get
	familiar with the methods of kinematics and dynamics
	analysis of mechanisms, make comprehensive use of
	machine design theories to innovate mechanism design, and
	complete related course design exercises, so as to lay the
	theoretical foundation for the study of follow-up specialized
	courses.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering
	related programs
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some
	time is left for classroom discussions and explaining
	exercises
	Contact hours: 96 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 78 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 18 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 40-60 students
Workload	Workload = 180 hours
	Contact hours = 96 hours
	Self-study hours = 84 hours
Credit points	6.0



University of Shanghai for Scie		
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment	
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	Theoretical Mechanics; Mechanics of Materials; Mechanical	
	Engineering Drawing	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes /	With design innovation as the principle and based on the fundamental courses of machine design, this course further	
	introduces the kinematics analysis of planar mechanisms, the	
	basic knowledge of machine dynamics, the innovation of	
	combined mechanism design and the design and type-	
	selection of typical parts. This course trains students'	
	mechanical system design capabilities as well as mechanical innovation consciousness and ability.	
	• Knowledge: master the methods of design and	
	integration of mechanical system motion program; understand the ideas of designing technical motion process and coordinated motion; master the methods of	
	mechanical system design and innovative mechanism	
	combination; get familiar with the methods of adjusting	
	mechanical velocity fluctuation; understand the basic	
	principles of mechanical equilibrium; and learn to solve	
	design, wear and strength calculation problems of	
	commonly used mechanical parts.	
	• <b>Skills:</b> be able to design and plan the motion program	
	of mechanical system, correctly analyze and calculate	
	the strength of general parts, and design and analyze	
	simple mechanical system.	
	• <b>Competences:</b> students are expected to acquire the capability of comprehensively analyzing and designing	
	mechanical system, making use of the knowledge learnt	
	to expand the design and analysis of mechanical parts	
	and produce new products, and making comprehensive	
	application of mechanical parts design knowledge into	
	the design of specialized products, so as to improve	
	students capability of comprehensive design and	
	innovation of mechanical products.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (78 contact hours; 70 self-	
	study hours)	
	<b>Introduction:</b> understand the nature, tasks and methods for	
	learning of this course. (to be roughly understood; 2 contact	
	hours)	
	Chapter 1 Analysis of Planar Mechanism Motion (key	
	content; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)	
	The state of the s	



- Instantaneous velocity center method and its application in mechanism velocity analysis;
- Vector equation graphical method and its application in mechanism velocity analysis;\*\*\*
- Application of analytical method in mechanism velocity analysis.\*

**Chapter 2** Mechanism Combination and Design Innovation (to be mastered; 8 contact hours and 8 self-study hours)

- Basic mechanisms and their motion characteristics;
- Basic mechanisms and the concept of their combinations;\*\*\*
- Principles for various combinations of mechanisms and their innovative design.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Design of Technical Motion Process and Coordinated Motion (to be mastered; 6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Design of working principles and technical motion;
- Design of technical motion process and law of motion;\*\*\*
- Design of coordinated motion of actuating mechanism;
- Design of mechanical motion cycle diagram.\*\*

**Chapter 4** Design of Mechanical Motion Program (to be roughly understood; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Type-selection of mechanisms;\*\*
- Innovative design of mechanisms;
- Design and establishment of mechanical motion program;\*
- Mechanical motion program evaluation system and evaluation methods.

**Chapter 5** Machine Running and The Regulation of Its Velocity Fluctuation (key content, 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Machine equivalent dynamics model;\*\*
- Establishment and solution of mechanical motion equation;
- Mechanical velocity fluctuation and regulation.\*

**Chapter 6** Mechanical Equilibrium (key content, 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Rigid rotor equilibrium;\*\*
- Rigid rotor equilibrium test;
- Mechanism equilibrium.\*

**Chapter 7** Mechanical System Design Examples (to be roughly understood; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)



**Chapter 8** Mechanical Seal (to be mastered, 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Gasket seal;
- Packing seal;
- Lubricant seal;
- Seal ring seal.\*

**Chapter 9** Riveting, Welding and Bonding Design (to be roughly understood; 6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Riveting;
- Welding;
- Bonding.

**Chapter 10** Friction Wheel Transmission (to be mastered; 4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Transmission design of friction wheel with fixed transmission ratio;\*\*\*
- Friction wheel materials and lubricants.

**Chapter 11** Design of Modified Gear and Gearbox (key content; 8 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Overview of modified gear;
- Geometric calculation of modified gear drive;\*\*
- Type of modified gear drive;
- Classification of gearboxes;
- Gearbox transmission mechanism;\*\*
- Structural forms of main parts of gearbox;
- Selection of main parameters of gearbox;\*\*
- Gearbox control mechanism.

**Chapter 12** Couplers, Clutches and Brakes (to be mastered; 6 contact hours and 6 self-study hours)

- Couplers;\*\*
- Clutches;\*
- Brakes.

**Chapter 13** Spring Design (to be mastered; 6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours)

- Spring function and type;\*
- Spring materials and manufacture;\*\*
- Design and calculation of cylindrical helix compression (tension) spring.

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (18 experiment hours; 14 self-study hours)

- The drawing experiment of mechanism motion diagram(4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours);\*\*\*
- 2) The generating experiment of involute gear(6 contact hours and 4 self-study hours);\*\*\*



Offiversity of Sharighar for Scie	
	3) The experiment of shafting structure assembly and
	analysis(4 contact hours and 4 self-study hours);*
	4) The parameters determination experiment of couplers
	(4 contact hours and 2 self-study hours).**
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	After-school exercises should be completed by students
requirements and forms of	independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%, consisted of
	assignments, mid-semester examination and attendance;
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for
	70%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] WANG Xinhua, Advanced Machine Design, Chemical
	Industry Press, 2013
	2. Reference books
	[1] HUANG Xikai, Principles of Machine (6th edition),
	Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2010
	[2] PU Lianggui, Machine Design (7th edition), Beijing:
	Higher Education Press, 2001
	[3] ZOU Huijun, Principles and Methods of Innovative
	Machine Design, Beijing: Higher Education Press,
	2008
	[4] Robert L. Mott, Machine Elements in Machine design
	(Fourth Edition), Prentice-Hall, US, 2003
l .	



**Engineering Fluid Mechanics** 

Engineering Fluid Mechanics		
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals	
Module designation	Engineering Fluid Mechanics	
Code, if applicable	11000220	
Subtitle, if applicable		
Semester(s) in which the module	4 <sup>th</sup> semester	
is taught		
Person responsible for the module	Professor YANG Ailing	
Lecturer	Professor GUO Xueyan	
	Associate Professor CHEN Eryun	
	Associate Professor WANG Haimin	
	Associate Professor YANG Fan	
	Associate Professor WANG Qikun	
	Lecturer CHEN Liu	
Language	Chinese / English	
Relation to curriculum	Engineering Fluid Mechanics is an engineering basic course	
	offered for undergraduates of energy and power engineering	
	related programs. After studing of Calculus, College Physics	
	and Theoretical Mechanics and this course, students can	
	further study of Fluid Mechanics related courses such as	
	Pump and Fans, Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger,	
	Design of Process Equipment, and Process Fluid Machinery.	
	Through this course, students will master the basic laws of	
	fluid motion, have an intimate knowledge of basic principles	
	of Fluid Mechanics and acquire abilities in analyzing and	
	studying basic laws of fluid mechanics of power equipment,	
	which will lay a solid foundation for further study and future	
	engagement in engineering work.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of energy and power	
	engineering related programs	
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, computer practice,	
	experiment	
	Contact hours: 96 hours	
	Of which,	
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 20 hours	
	Computer practice: 12 hours	
	Size of class: 60 students	
Workload	Workload= 180 hours	
	Contact hours = 96 hours	
	Self-study hours = 84 hours	
Credit points	6.0	
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	



examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and submission of complete	
o	experiment report	
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; College Physics; Theoretical Mechanics	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	Engineering Fluid Mechanics is an engineering basic course	
learning outcomes	offered for undergraduates of energy and power engineering	
	related programs. It mainly introduces the basic concepts and	
	theories of fluid mechanics and its enginnering application.	
	Through this course, students can acquire the abilities in	
	analyzing and studying basic laws of mechanics of power equipment, which will lay a solid foundation for further	
	study and future engagement in engineering work.	
	Knowledge: Master basic concepts of fluid motion;	
	describe basic laws, basic theories and calculation	
	methods of fluid motion.	
	Skills: Through this course, students can acquire the	
	abilities in analyzing and studying basic laws of fluid	
	mechanics of power equipment so as to be able to	
	modify and optimize design to improve operation	
	efficiency of power equipment.	
	Competences: Through intergration of theoretical	
	knowledge and practical work, students are able to	
	optimize product design, organize product	
	manufacturing, and solve thermal energy and power	
	machinery design related problems with acquired	
	knowledge.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 68 self-	
	study hours)	
	Chapter 1 Fluid and Physical Properties (5 contact hours; 6	
	self-study hours)	
	Subjects and Development of Fluid Mechanics Study;	
	Study subjects, research methods and development of	
	fluid mechanics;	
	Continuous Medium Hypothesis, definition of fluid	
	particles and continuous medium hypothesis;*	
	Basic Attributes of Fluid, density, viscosity and	
	compressibility of fluid;	
	Newton inner friction theorem.**  Classification (Company)  Class	
	Chapter 2 Fluid Statics (8 contact hours; 9 self-study hours)	
	Hydrostatic pressure and its characteristics;	
	Characteristics of hydrostatic pressure, basic equation	
	of fluid statics;	
	Establishment method for fluid differential balance	



- equation, basic relation formula of fluid statics, differential pressure calculation method within static fluid and pressure measuring principle of liquid column manometer;\*\*
- Relative balance of fluid, pressure distribution law and calculation of relatively balanced fluid;
- Static Fluid Forces on Walls, basic methods and relevant calculation for static fluid surface and plane stress.\*

**Chapter 3** Hydrokinematics (5 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Flow field and its description method, two description methods of flow field; basic concepts of material derivative, local derivative and convective derivative;\*
- Streamline and trace, concepts and relevant features of trace, streamline and flow tube;\*
- Flow calculation method;\*\*
- Definitions of flow field vorticity, vortex line and vortex tube;
- Flow pattern of viscous fluid, Reynolds experiment;
   basic features of laminar flow and turbulent flow,
   definition and functions of Reynolds number.\*

**Chapter 4** Analysis and Application of Fluid Mechanics (12 contact hours; 12 self-study hours)

- Continuity equation of reynolds transport theory and integral form;
- Physical meaning of Reynolds transport theory, basic equation of fluid mechanics by using Reynolds transport theory; continuity equation of one dimensional steady pipe flow and its application;\*\*
- Energy equation and Bernoulli Equation, energy equation of one dimensional constant adiabatic ideal flow, physical meaning of Bernoulli equation of noncompressible ideal steady flow, application of Bernoulli equation in engineering work;\*\*\*
- Momentum equation and application, equation of steady flow; solving one dimensional steady flow problems by using continuity equation, Bernoulli equation and momentum equation;\*\*\*
- Moment of momentum equation of steady flow and its application in impeller machinery.

**Chapter 5** Internal Flow of Incompressible Viscous Fluid (13 contact hours; 14 self-study hours)



- Energy loss of pipe flow, two types of flow loss of viscous pipe flow; causes of the loss; total flow Bernoulli equation of viscous flow;\*
- Uncompressible laminar flow within circular section tube, stress, speed and distribution features of linear loss of fully developed laminar flow tube;
- Uncompressible turbulence within tube, basic features
  of turbulence, structure of tube turbulence and speed
  distribution features, concept of turbulence shear stress
  and calculation of liner loss; calculation of local loss;\*\*
- Resistance of non-circular cross section tube, resistance comparison between non-circular cross section tube and circular cross section tube, definition of hydraulic diameter; calculation method for linear resistance of non-circular cross section tube and local resistance;
- Calculation of pipeline loss, calculation methods for three common pipeline problems in engineering, calculation of serial pipeline and parallel pipeline, basic concept and calculation thinking of branch pipeline and pipe network.\*\*

**Chapter 6** External Flow Around Uncompressible Viscous Flow (7 contact hours; 7 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts and features of boundary layer; definitions of boundary layer thickness, squeezing thickness and momentum deficit thickness;
- Two-dimensional flat plate boundary Layer, calculation of momentum integral equation of Von-Karman boundary layer, laminar boundary layer and flat plate turbulence boundary layer;\*
- Boundary layer separation and round flow resistance, basic concepts of boundary layer separation; familiar with resistance calculation method for uncompressible viscous round flow objects.\*\*

**Chapter 7** Compressible Fluid Mechanics (7 contact hours; 7 self-study hours)

- Velocity of sound and Mach number, transmission features of weak orbiting in moving flow;
- Basic equation of one-dimensional isentropic pipe flow, isentropic flow and basic equation of one-dimensional isentropic flow;\*
- Isentropic flow in spray tube, conversion rules of parameters in spray tube such as isentropic flow speed, pressure and temperature; calculation of compressible



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	flow of contraction nozzle.**	
	Chapter 8 Similarity Principle;* (7 contact hours; 7 self-	
	study hours)	
	Similar flow conditions, basic conditions of flow field	
	similarity and interrelations between similar proportion	
	constants;*	
	Similarity principle and similarity criterion, physical	
	meaning of commonly used similarity numbers of fluid	
	mechanics;**	
	<ul> <li>Dimensional analysis, dimensional analysis method;*</li> </ul>	
	Approximate model calculation.	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (20 experiment	
	operation hours; 10 self-study hours)	
	Complete hydrostatics experiment, Reynolds experiment,	
	non-compressible fluid momentum equation verification,	
	non-compressible fluid energy equation verification,	
	resistance coefficient of round tube internal path and local	
	resistance coefficient determination experiment.*	
	Part C Computer practice (12 computer practice hours;	
	6 self-study hours)	
	Complete 3 calculation examples of flow around circular	
	cylinder, cavity flow and numerical simulation of compressor	
	internal flow field with Phoenix Software.*	
Study and examination	6 assignments and 1 final exam; usual performance accounts	
requirements and forms of	for 30% of final score; each assignment accounts for 5%;	
examination	final exam accounts for 70%; final exam is closed book	
	written examination	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks, teachers pointer, product model etc.	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] GUI Ketint, WANG Jun, WANG Qiuying. Engineering	
	Fluid Mechanics (1st edition). Beijing: Science Press, 2003	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] KONG Long. Engineering Fluid Mechanics (1st	
	edition). Beijing: China Electric Power Press, 1992	
	[2] ZHOU Guangjong, YAN Zongyi, XU Shixiong. Fluid	
	Mechanics (2nd edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press,	
	2000	
	[3] Roberson, Emeritus. Engineering Fluid Mechanics, 10th	
	Ed, New York: Wiley, 2012.	
	3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books	
	[1] Self-compiled teaching materials	
	<ul> <li>[1] KONG Long. Engineering Fluid Mechanics (1st edition). Beijing: China Electric Power Press, 1992</li> <li>[2] ZHOU Guangjong, YAN Zongyi, XU Shixiong. Fluid Mechanics (2nd edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2000</li> <li>[3] Roberson, Emeritus. Engineering Fluid Mechanics, 10th Ed, New York: Wiley, 2012.</li> </ul>	



[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Computer Modeling Practice** 

<b>Computer Modeling Practice</b>	
Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals
Module designation	Computer Modeling Practice
Code, if applicable	11100571
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	4 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor SU Mingxu
Lecturer	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer WANG Zhiyun
	Lecturer CHEN Liu
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	This course belongs to Engineering Fundamentals competence field. Before the start of this course, students have already taken basic programming, mathematical and engineering methods. Through this course, students can master mathematical methods, modeling methods and general data processing methods. This course is linked with previously acquired mathematical and programming knowledge and offers support for further study of data processing method and modeling. Meanwhile, with its computer practice, it also helps students complete future modules such as Professional Comprehensive Course Design, Internship and Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of energy and power engineering related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, computer practice  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 24 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 24 hours  Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical teaching; no more than 60 students for computer practice
Workload	Workload= 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3, having
examination regulations	completed all computer practice and submitted practice
	report to lecturer
L.	



University of Shanghai for Scie	
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; Linear Algebra; Program Design and Practice
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Basic methods of MATLAB; rules and features of programming; MATLAB in calculus; matrices and linear algebra; algebra and maximum optimization; data interpolation, function approximation and basic signal processing method, etc.</li> <li>Skills: Master applications such as numerical calculation, graphic image and file operation with MATLAB; understand and master basic mathematical problems and experiment data processing methods with MATLAB.</li> <li>Competences: Be able to solve mathematics modeling and engineering data processing problems through</li> </ul>
	computer software with the help of acquired computer skills.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (24 contact hours; 18 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Basics of MATLAB Language (8 contact hours;
	6 self-study hours)
	Language basics of MATLAB;**
	Basic arithmetical operation, process structure of MATLAB language;***
	Function compiling and debugging;
	• Two-dimensional graphics plotting, data file reading and writing.**
	Chapter 2 Solving Calculus Problems with Computer(4
	contact hours; 4 self-study hours)
	Analytic solution of calculus;*
	Numerical differential and integral.*
	Chapter 3 Solving Linear Algebra Problems with
	Computer(6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)
	Special matrix input;*
	Basic analysis of matrix;**  Galaxia Giliana Gili
	Solution of linear equations.**  Charten A. B. C. B. C.
	Chapter 4 Data Processing and Signal Analysis
	Fundamentals (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)
	• Data interpolation and fitting, model fitting of known data, signal analysis fundamentals;**
	Statistical analysis of data.*
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (24 experiment hours; 24
	self-study hours)
	l · · · · ·



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	1) Computer practice of MATLAB programming (8 contact	
	hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	A total of 12 programming exercises targeted at matrix	
	structure, matrix operation and structure practice;**	
	Function compiling and call, drawing and file.**	
	2) Computer practice of calculus problem solving(4 contact	
	hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	A total of 8 programming exercises targeted at limit, derivative, integral, numerical integration and its application in engineering calculation.	
	3) Computer practice of linear algebra problem (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	<ul> <li>A total of 8 programming exercises targeted at special matrix input, matrix analysis, matrix properties, determination and solving of linear equations.*</li> <li>4) Data processing and signal fundamentals (6 contact hours;</li> </ul>	
	6 self-study hours)	
	A total of 9 programming exercises targeted at one- dimensional and two-dimensional interpolation of data, polynomia and least-squares fitting; regression and confidence interval; time domain and frequency domain analysis.***	
Study and examination	Usual performance accounts for 30%; final exam accounts	
requirements and forms of	for 70%; exam is carried out on computer (open book exam,	
examination	students can take prescribed paper materials)	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] Calculus Problems MATLAB Solving (2nd edition), XUE	
	Dinyu, Tsinghua University Press, 2008	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] MATLAB and Scientific Calculation (2 <sup>nd</sup> edition),	
	WANG Moran, Electronic Industry Press, 2005	
	[2] MATLAB Principle and Engineering Application,	
	Edward B Magrab et al. GAO Huisheng trans. Electronic	
	Industry Press, 2002	
	3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books	
	[1] Self-compiled teaching materials	
	4. Other materials	
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)	



**Fundamentals of New Energy Theory** 

Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals
Module designation	Fundamentals of New Energy Theory
Code, if applicable	11001780
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	5 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor CUI Guomin
Lecturer	Professor DOU Binlin
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
	Lecturer YANG Liang
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Fundamentals of New Energy Theory is an engineering
	fundamentals courses for undergraduates of Renewable
	Energy Engineering program. Theoretical knowledge in new
	energy is crucial for scientific research and work on energy
	production, energy management, environmental protection
	and energy chemical engineering. After completing courses
	such as Engineering Thermodynamics, Engineering Fluid
	Mechanics and Heat Transfer, students can commence basic
	principles and professional applications of new energy
	including solar energy, wind energy, biomass energy and
	nuclear power. The course provides a comprehensive and
	systematic introduction to the status, utilizing principles and
	technologies of new energy and renewable energy resources.
	It lays a foundation for application of new energy knowledge
	in engineering, power generation of new energy resources,
	design and operation of energy conversion systems.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment teaching
	Contact hours: 96 hours
	Of which
	Theoretical teaching: 76 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 20 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical
	teaching



Workload	Workload= 180 hours
Workload	
	Contact hours = 96 hours
	Self-study hours = 84 hours
Credit points	6.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and performing required
	experiments are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Thermodynamics; Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Heat Transfer
Nr. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	*
Module objectives/intended learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Module objectives:         The task of this course is to enable students to understand basic theories and professional applications of new energy through teaching and practice. Specific objectives include:         <ul> <li>Knowledge: Understand basic principles and professional application technologies of new energy such as characteristics and principles of energy production, conversion, storage and utilization through using new energy; master the processes of power, heat and cold generation through new energy conversion; master the design of energy conversion and storage equipment. Through this course, students can explain application principles of new energy technology.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Skills: Students acquire basic theoretical and specialized knowledge about new energy engineering; understand engineering application of new energy conversion technology; master methods for designing equipment of energy conversion; be able to analyze energy conversion efficiency and work out rational new energy development plan according to different regional needs and calculate relevant economic benefits.</li> <li>Competences: Students acquire practical abilities in new energy equipment design on the basis of new energy theoretical knowledge; be able to solve problems by using acquired knowledge in future work</li> </ul>
	and study.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (76 contact hours; 68 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (4 contact hours; 2 self-study
	hours)
	<ul> <li>Primary concepts of energy;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Introduction of new energy and renewable energy;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Development of new energy and renewable energy.</li> </ul>
	20. cropment of her energy and renormable energy.



**Chapter 2** Solar Energy (12 contact hours; 12 self-study hours)

- Introduction of solar energy;\*
- Thermal utilization of solar energy;\*\*
- Solar photovoltaic conversion;\*\*
- Other solar energy conversions;
- Factors influencing solar energy utilization.

**Chapter 3** Wind Energy (10 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Introduction of wind energy;
- Wind energy resources;\*
- Wind energy utilization;\*\*
- Wind power generation market in the world;\*
- Environmental problem.

**Chapter 4** Geothermal Energy (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Introduction of geothermal energy;
- Geothermal energy utilization;\*\*
- Restrictions on geothermal energy utilization;\*
- Development trend of geothermal energy utilization.

**Chapter 5** Ocean Energy (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Introduction ocean energy;
- Technologies of ocean energy utilization;\*
- Trend of ocean energy power generation;\*
- Tide power plant—Daguanman Tide Power Plant.

**Chapter 6** Biomass Energy (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Introduction of biomass energy;
- Direct combustion technology;\*
- Biomass combustion power generation;\*
- Biomass pyrolysis and liquefaction technology;\*
- Biomass gasification technology;\*
- Methane technology;\*
- Disposal technology of municipal solid wastes.

**Chapter 7** Hydrogen Energy (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Introduction of hydrogen energy;
- Hydrogen preparation, storage and transportation;\*
- Hydrogen utilization technologies;\*\*
- Developing tendency of hydrogen utilization technologies.

Chapter 8 Natural Gas Hydrates (6 contact hours; 4 self-



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	study hours)
	Introduction of natural gas hydrates;
	Physical and chemical properties of natural gas
	hydrates;*
	Exploration technology of natural gas hydrates;**
	Environmental impacts of natural gas hydrates.
	<b>Chapter 9</b> Nuclear Energy (10 contact hours; 10 self-study
	hours)
	Introduction of nuclear energy;
	Nuclear fuels;*
	Nuclear reactors;**
	Nuclear power plants;***
	<ul> <li>Safety of nuclear power plants;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Development trend of nuclear power plants.</li> </ul>
	Chapter 10 Energy and sustainable development (4 contact
	hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Energy and economy development;
	<ul> <li>Energy and the environment;*</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Energy and the environment,</li> <li>Energy and safety;</li> </ul>
	development.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (20 experiment
	hours; 16 self-study hours)
	1) Demonstration of wind power generation equipment (6
	experiment hours; 6 self-study hours)
	2) Demonstration of continuous flow of biodiesel
	preparation device (6 experiment hours; 6 self-study
	hours)
	3) Demonstration of natural gas hydrates technology
	equipment (4 experiment hours; 2 self-study hours)
	4) Demonstration of proton exchange membrane fuel cell
	device (4 experiment hours; 2 self-study hours)
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (20%); experiment
requirements and forms of	(10%), final exam (closed-book written examination) (70%)
examination	Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance rate,
	and computer practice
	Experiment score includes: experiment report (50%); and
	experiment exam (50%)
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks, product model
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] LI Chuantong. New Energy and Renewable Energy
	Technology (2 <sup>nd</sup> edition). Nanjing: Southeast University



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	Press, 2012
	2. Reference books
	[1] CUI Xiujin, LIU Kuiren, HAN Qing. New Energy
	Technology (2 <sup>nd</sup> edition). Beijing: Chemistry Industry
	Press, 2010
	[2] G. Boyle. Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable
	Future, The 3rd Revised edition. Oxford University Press
	Oxford, 2012
	[3] ZHU Yongqiang. New Energy and Distributed Power
	Generation Technology (1st edition). Beijing: Beijing
	University Press, 1997
	[4] WANG Changgui. New Energy Power Generation
	Technology. Beijing: China Electric Power Press, 2003
	3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
	[1] Self-compiled teaching materials
	4. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Applied Physical Chemistry** 

Module designation Applied Physical Chemistry  Code, if applicable  Substitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor VIEY ringming  Associate Professor WANG Zilong  Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 96 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 180 hours  Contact hours = 96 hours  Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points	Applied Physical Chemistry	
Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor XIR Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Theoretical teaching: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points  Credit points	Competence field	Engineering Fundamentals
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Asplied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		11001212
is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		
Person responsible for the module Lecturer Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		5 <sup>th</sup> semester
Professor DOU Binlin   Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao   Associate Professor XIE Yingming   Associate Professor XIE Yingming   Associate Professor XIE Yingming   Associate Professor WANG Zilong   Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui	is taught	
Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language Chinese Relation to curriculum Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points	Person responsible for the module	
Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points	Lecturer	Professor DOU Binlin
Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language  Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Associate Professor LI Kequn
Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 96 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=180 hours  Contact hours = 96 hours  Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Associate Professor XIE Yingming
Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 96 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=180 hours  Contact hours = 96 hours  Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Associate Professor WANG Zilong
Relation to curriculum  Applied Physical Chemistry is a compulsory curriculum for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 96 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=180 hours  Contact hours = 96 hours  Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui
undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent courses.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 96 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=180 hours Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  Credit points	Language	Chinese
Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 96 hours  Theoretical teaching: 96 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=180 hours  Contact hours = 96 hours  Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  6.0	Relation to curriculum	undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program, but also one of the professional basic courses of environmental science, environmental engineering, and food, biotechnology, etc. Applied Physical Chemistry is a branch of science, from the linkages between chemical and physical phenomena, and to study chemical reactions the most basic laws of universal. This course mainly study the reaction of the following: poly-phase thermodynamics, phase transformation thermodynamics, equilibrium, chemical equilibrium, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, colloidal chemistry, physical chemistry of surface and interfacial phenomena etc., lay the foundation for subsequent
Contact hours = 96 hours Self-study hours = 84 hours  Credit points  6.0		Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 96 hours  Theoretical teaching: 96 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching
Credit points 6.0	Workload	Contact hours = 96 hours
	Credit points	
	Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment



examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; College Chemistry; College Physics; Engineering
rq	Thermodynamics; Engineering Fluid Mechanics
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	The task of this course is to enable students to understand
learning outcomes	basic theories through teaching and practice. Specific
	objectives include:
	• Knowledge: In thermodynamics of the
	multicomponent system: master the Raoult's law,
	Henry's law and its application, understand the concept
	of partial molar volume, and chemical potential, master
	of colligative properties and application of dilute
	solution; In phase equilibrium: Mastering the
	definition, derivation and application of phase rule,
	understanding the typical phase diagram and
	application about one-component and two-component
	system, understanding leverage rules analysis phase
	diagram and calculation, master the methods of phase
	diagram drawn from experimental data. In chemical
	equilibrium: Master of thermodynamic data is used to
	calculate the equilibrium constant and equilibrium
	composition, understanding the derivation and
	application of isothermal equation, know the impact of
	the temperature, pressure, composition factors on the
	balance, and judge the direction of chemical reactions
	under certain conditions; In electrochemical:
	understanding the conductivity nature of electrolyte and
	concept of reversible cell, understand the Nernst
	equation derivation, master the calculation and
	application of electromotive force; In interfacial
	phenomena: Understanding the concept of surface
	tension, surface Gibbs function and contact with the
	contact angle, wettability, spreading. Understanding of
	the thermodynamic properties of curved liquid effect,
	mastering solution of adsorption, surface active
	substances and meaning and application the Gibbs
	adsorption equation, understand the meaning and
	differences of physical adsorption and chemical
	adsorption, learn theory and isotherm of Langmuir
	monolayer adsorption. In colloid: understand the
	definition of colloid and classification of disperse
	system. Understand colloidal stability and damage, the
	type of emulsion and stability. In chemical kinetics:

(2)	H . T
	<b>W</b>
1	

understanding the conception of Chemical reaction rate, Reaction rate constant and Order of reaction. Master zero levels, tier I and Tier II response characteristics and its application of rate equations. Understand the typical characteristics of complex reaction. Master the treatment method of balance reactions and the consecutive reaction kinetics of reversible .Understand the meaning and application of the Arrhenius equation.

- Skills: Learn basic concepts, theories and methods in the classroom and focus on the connotation and extension of knowledge, emphasizing the development of disciplines and the new achievements embodied in the classroom. Extra-curricular exercises is the necessary process to urge the students to master and consolidate the teaching content. The discussions which deepen and expand the content of teaching is the effective ways to improve problem-solving skills for students. Competences: Students acquire practical abilities and innovative thinking on the basis of combustion theories and engineering technology knowledge. Through this course of study, students can have more systematic and comprehensive understanding of such knowledge. This course will not only train students 'self-learning ability and the ability to think independently, but also improve reasoning abilities.
- Competences: Students acquire practical abilities and innovative thinking on the basis of engineering technology knowledge. Through this course of study, students can have more systematic and comprehensive understanding of such knowledge. This course will not only train students 'self-learning ability and the ability to think independently, but also improve reasoning abilities.

### Content

**Theoretical teaching** (96 contact hours; 84 self-study hours)

**Chapter 1** Introduction (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Physical chemistry, a ubiquitous discipline;
- The requirements and method for learning physical chemistry;
- The representation and operation of a physical quantity. **Chapter 2** Multicomponent system thermodynamics (12 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)



- Partial molar quantity;
- Chemical potential;
- The chemical potential of gas composition;\*
- Fugacity and fugacity factor;\*\*
- Raoult's law and Henry's law;\*
- The ideal liquid mixture;\*
- Ideal dilute solution;\*
- Activity and activity factor;\*
- Colligative properties of dilute solution.

**Chapter 3** Chemical equilibrium(12 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- The direction and equilibrium conditions of chemical reaction:\*
- Isothermal equation and standard equilibrium constant of ideal gas reaction;
- The calculation of equilibrium constant and equilibrium composition;\*\*
- The influence of temperature on the standard equilibrium constant;\*\*
- Other factors on the influence of ideal gas reaction equilibrium;\*
- The calculation of reaction equilibrium at the same time:\*
- Chemical equilibrium of real gas reaction;
- The chemical equilibrium of mixture and solution.

**Chapter 4** Phase equilibrium(12 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Phase rule;
- The system phase diagram of single component;\*
- Gas-liquid equilibrium phase diagram of ideal liquid mixtures by two-component system;\*\*
- Distillation principles;\*
- Gas-liquid equilibrium phase diagram of twocomponent liquids Partially miscible and completely immiscible system;\*\*
- Liquid-solid equilibrium phase diagram of twocomponent solid immiscible system;\*
- Two-component condensation system phase diagram of generating compounds;\*\*\*
- Liquid-solid equilibrium phase diagram of twocomponent solid miscible systems;\*
- Liquid-liquid equilibrium phase diagram of threecomponent system;



- Introduction of second-order phase transition.
- **Chapter 5** Electrochemistry (14 contact hours; 14 self-study hours)
- Electrode process, electrolyte solution and Faraday's law;
- Ion transport number;
- Conductance, conductivity and molar conductivity;\*
- The activity of electrolytic solution, activity factor and Debye Huckel's limiting law;\*
- Reversible cell and its electromotive force test;
- Thermodynamics of primary cell;\*\*
- Electrode potential and Liquid barrier potential;\*\*
- Variety of Electrode;\*
- Design of primary cell;
- Decomposition voltage;\*
- Polarization effect;\*
- Electrode reaction of electrolyze.

**Chapter 6** Interfacial Phenomena (12 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Interfacial tension;\*
- Additional pressure of curved liquid surface and its Consequence;
- Solid surface;\*\*
- Solid-liquid interface;\*
- Solution surface.\*

**Chapter 7** Chemical Kinetics (16 contact hours; 16 self-study hours)

- Reaction rate and rate equations of chemical reaction;
- Integral form of rate equations;
- Determination of rate equations;\*\*
- Effect of temperature on reaction rate, activation energy;\*\*
- Typical Complex reaction;\*
- Approximation method of complex reaction rate;\*
- Chain Reaction;
- Collision theory of gas reaction;\*\*
- Potential energy surface and transition state theory;\*\*
- The reaction solution;
- Heterogeneous reaction;
- Photochemistry;
- Catalytic action feature;\*
- Single-phase catalytic reaction;
- Heterogeneous catalytic reaction;



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	Molecular dynamics;*
	Chapter 8 Colloid Chemistry (12 contact hours; 10 self-
	study hours)
	Preparation of sol;
	Optical Properties of sol;
	Dynamical properties of sol;**
	Electrical Properties of sol;*
	Stability and coagulation of sol;*
	Emulsion, foam, suspension and aerosol;
	Osmotic pressure and viscosity of the polymer
	compound;**
	Gelatinization, salting-out of polymer solution and
	swelling of sol.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (30%); final exam
requirements and forms of	(closed-book written examination) (70%)
examination	Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance rate,
	and classroom interaction.
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] LI Songlin, ZHOU Yaping, LIU Junji. Physical
	Chemistry. Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2015
	2. Reference books
	[1] XIAO Yanfan. Physical Chemistry. Tianjin: Tianjin
	University Press, 2004
	[2] SUN Dekun, SHEN Wenxia, YAO Tianyang, HOU
	Wenhua, <i>Physical Chemistry</i> . Beijing: Higher Education
	Press, 2007
	[3] Beijing University of Chemical Technology .example
	and exercise of Physical Chemistry Beijing: Machinery
	Industry Press, 2006
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



# **Heat Transfer**

Competence field  Module designation  Heat Transfer  Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor LIN Zonghu Professor CHENG Ping Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Engineering Fundamentals  Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrad of energy and power engineering related programs. It for	
Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor YANG Mo  Lecturer  Professor CHENG Ping Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum	
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor LIN Zonghu Professor CHENG Ping Professor YANG Mo Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum	
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module Professor YANG Mo  Lecturer Professor LIN Zonghu Professor CHENG Ping Professor YANG Mo Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrant	
Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor LIN Zonghu Professor CHENG Ping Professor LU Mei Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Professor YANG Mo Professor YANG Mo Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong	
Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor LIN Zonghu Professor CHENG Ping Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum  Professor YANG Mo Professor LIN Zonghu Professor L	
Lecturer  Professor LIN Zonghu Professor CHENG Ping Professor YANG Mo Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Professor CHENG Ping Professor YANG Mo Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Professor YANG Mo Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Professor LU Mei Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Professor LI Ling Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Professor SHAN Yanguang Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Associate Professor JIA Zhihai Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Associate Professor YE Li Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Associate Professor ZHAO Ming Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Associate Professor XU Hongtao Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Language Chinese / English  Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
Relation to curriculum Heat Transfer is one of the main courses for undergrade	
of energy and power engineering related programs. It for	duates
1	ocuses
on the study of heat transfer rules. The course n	nainly
explains concepts, theory, calculation and applicati	on of
conduction, convection, phase change, radiation and	d heat
transfer processes. It also introduces some element	entary
knowledge of typical computer solution of heat tr	ansfer
problems. As a link between theoretical study and pra	actical
work, the course is an important way of cultivating stu	dents'
abilities in analyzing and solving heat transfer proble	ms. It
still lays a foundation for follow-up Profes	sional
Comprehensive Course Design, Internship and Ba	chelor
Thesis.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	eering
related programs	
Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, computer pra	actice,
experiment	
Contact hours: 96 hours	
Of which,	
Theoretical teaching: 72 hours	1
Experiment / practice teaching: 12 hours	
Computer practice: 12 hours	
Size of class: No more than 60 people for theorem	





University of Shanghai for Science and Technology  work.	
Contont	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (72 contact hours; 64 self-
	study hours)  Chapter 1 Introduction (6 contact hours) 6 celf study
	Chapter 1 Introduction (6 contact hours; 6 self-study
	hours)
	• Three ways of heat transfer: conduction, convection and radiation;*
	· ·
	• Heat resistance; heat transfer process and coefficient; development history of Heat Transfer.
	Chapter 2 Basic Rules of Heat Conduction and Steady Heat
	Conduction (10 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)
	• Temperature field; temperature gradient; Fourier's law and heat transfer coefficient;**
	Differential equation of heat conduction; initial and boundary conditions;*
	Thermal conductivity of monolayer and multilayer flat
	walls, thermal conductivity of single and multi-cylinder
	wall; fin heat conduction; fin efficiency;
	Variable cross-section thermal conductivity, heat
	source and multi dimension heat conduction.
	<b>Chapter 3</b> Non-steady Heat Conduction (6 contact hours; 6
	self-study hours)
	Basic concepts of non-steady heat conduction; lumped parameter method;***
	Analysis of one dimensional unsteady heat conduction
	solution;*
	Nomograph;
	Solving of two-dimensional and three-dimensional
	unsteady heat conduction problems;
	<ul> <li>Non steady heat conduction of a semi infinite body.</li> </ul>
	Chapter 4 Numerical Solution of Heat Conduction
	Problems (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)
	Basic ideas of numerical solution of heat conduction
	problems;
	• Establishment of discrete equations; solution of algebraic equations;
	Numerical solution of unsteady heat conduction problems.
	Chapter 5 Heat Convection (12 contact hours; 10 self-study
	hours)
	• Introduction of heat convection, Newton's formula;
	affecting factors of heat convection coefficient,
	concepts of velocity and temperature boundary layer;*



- Convective heat transfer differential equations and boundary conditions, Integral equations for laminar flow along plate heat exchanger and its solution;\*\*
- Comparison between momentum transfer and heat transfer, application of similarity theory in convective heat transfer:
- Forced convection heat transfer tube characteristic and experimental type;\*\*\*
- Flow around single tube and tube bundle heat release and relations, large space free convection and limited space free convection.

**Chapter 6** Boiling and Condensation Heat Transfer (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Dropwise condensation and film condensation; film condensation heat transfer analysis and experimental correlation, affecting factors of film condensation;
- Large container saturated boiling curve, calculation of nucleate boiling, factors affecting boiling heat transfer.

**Chapter 7** Basic Law of Radiation and Object Radiation Characteristics (10 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Characteristics of thermal radiation, absorptance rate, reflectance and penetration ratio, black, white, transparent body, blackness, radiation force and monochromatic radiation force, directional radiation intensity, basic law of thermal radiation;\*\*
- Planck's constant law; Wien's law, Stephen Boltzmann's law, Lambert's law, radiation characteristics of solid and liquid, absorption ratio of the actual object and Kirchhoff's law.\*

**Chapter 8** Calculation of Radiation Heat Transfer (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Angular coefficient; radiation heat transfer between two solid surfaces separated by heating medium;\*\*\*
- Calculation of radiation heat transfer surface system, network method, radiation heat hardening and weakening; heat shield plate; gas radiation.

**Chapter 9** Analysis of Heat Transfer Process and Calculation of Heat Exchanger (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Composite heat transfer and combined heat transfer surface heat transfer coefficient:
- Heat transfer process and calculation of heat transfer coefficient; critical insulation diameter, average



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
University of Shanghai for Scie	temperature in the pattern of the heat exchanger and logarithmic pressure;**  • Heat calculation of heat exchanger, -NTU method; teat transfer enhancement and insulation technology.  Part B Experiment / practice teaching (12 experiment hours; 10 self-study hours)  1) Heat conduction experiment: master affecting factors
	of conduction process; familiar with measurement method of each parameter;  2) Convection heat transfer experiment; master convection process; familiar with testing method of
	each parameter;  3) Radiation heat transfer experiment: master affecting factors of radiation heat transfer process; familiar with testing method of each parameter.  Part C Computer practice (12 contact hours; 10 self-
	study hours)  Solving three steady or non-steady heat conduction problems with computer; master value solution of heat conduction problems; conduct temperature field calculation under specific boundary conditions
Study and examination requirements and forms of examination	8 assignments (accounting for 30% of final score with each assignment accounting for 3%), 1 mid-term exam (accounting for 30% of final score) and 1 final exam (accounting for 70% of final score)(closed book written examination).
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard, chalks, product model.
Reading list	chalks, product model.  1. Required books  [1] YANG Shiming, TAO Wenquan. Heat Transfer (4 <sup>th</sup> edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 2006.  2. Reference books (English reference books required)  [1] YANG Shiming, TAO Wenquan. Heat Transfer (3 <sup>rd</sup> edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 1988.  [2] J.P. Holman. Heat Transfer, Seventh. 9th Ed McGraw-Hill New York1999.  [3] XIE Shuyi. Vector Analysis and Field Theory (2nd edition). Beijing: Higher Education Press, 1987.  [4] TAO Wenquan. Numerical Heat Transfer. Xian: Xian Jiaotong University Press, 1988.  3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books  [1] Self-compiled teaching materials  4. Other materials



[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)
[2] Supplementary heat transfer teaching materials (self-
compiled)



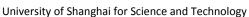
## **Engineering Applications**

**Measurement and Control Technology of Power Engineering** 

Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Measurement and Control Technology of Power Engineering
Code, if applicable	11000111
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	4 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor CUI Guomin
Lecturer	Professor TAO Leren
	Processor ZHANG Lixin
	Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua
Language	Chinese / English
Relation to curriculum	Measurement and Control Technology of Power Engineering
	is an engineering application course offered to
	undergraduates of energy and power engineering related
	programs. As a comprehensive course, measurement and
	control technology are integrated, it avoids the problem of
	separation between measurement and control, as
	measurement resorts to control as its objective and control
	uses measurement as its basis. The course is designed to
	allow students to master measurement methods for
	thermodynamic parameter as well as instrument/equipment
	and power equipment control technology. By integrating
	measurement and control, the course lays a foundation for
	further study of professional courses of Renewable Energy
	Engineering program, realization of automatic operation,
	optimization and monitoring of power equipments, and
	develop related scientific experimental research.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of energy and power
	engineering related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment teaching
	Theoretical teaching: 56 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 8 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 people for theoretical
	teaching; no more than 5 people in each group for
	experiment.
Workload	Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours



Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 are allowed
examination regulations	to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	College Physics; Introduction to Computer
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Measurement and Control Technology of Power
learning outcomes	Engineering is a specialized course offered to
	undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program.
	With a focus on tmeasurement methods of thermodynamic
	parameters, instrument/equipment and power equipment
	control technology, it is a basic course for realization of
	automatic operation, optimization and monitoring of thermal
	energy power equipment. It is also the basis of further
	scientific experimental research. Study of the course can help
	achieve the following objectives:
	Knowledge: Master basic content of engineering
	measurement and control technology; familiar with
	basic principles and methods of thermal physical
	parameter measurement, and automatic control
	principle and technology.
	Skills: Master certain experimental measurement skills
	and basic experimental data processing and error
	analysis methods; students are able to select or design a
	relatively proper non-electricity measurement system,
	use and check common instruments correctly, process
	and analyze measurement data, analyze and process
	technical problems of measurement system.
	Competences: Be able to integrate and apply the above
	mentioned knowledge and skills; and be able to
	independently solve problems concerning automatic
	operation, optimization and monitoring of thermal
	energy power equipment, and carry out related
	scientific experimental research.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (56 contact hours; 48 self-
	study hours)  Chapter 1 Overview (2 centeet hours) 2 celf study hours)
	Chapter 1 Overview (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Chapter 2 Error Theory and Data Processing (14 contact hours: 12 self study hours)
	hours; 12 self-study hours)  • Random Error: Systematic Error: Gross Error:**
	Tumbom Error, Systematic Error, Gross Error,
	<ul><li>Error Representation;</li><li>Analysis of Measurement Uncertainty (Direct and</li></ul>
	Indirect Measurement);*
	Data Processing of Combined Measurement.
	- Data 1 rocessing of Comonica incasticinent.





**Chapter 3** Measurement Technology of Power Engineering Basic Quantity and Thermal Instrument (14 contact hours; 12 self-study hours)

- Characteristics of Measurement System;\*\*
- Temperature Measurement and Instrument;\*
- Pressure and Speed Measurement and Instrument;\*
- Flow Measurement and Instrument.\*

**Chapter 4** Fundamentals of Automatic Control (14 contact hours; 12 self-study hours)

- Automatic Control Principle;\*\*
- Simple Control System;\*
- Computer Control System;

**Chapter 5** Modern Measurement and Control Technology (12 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Modern Measurement and Control System;
- Measurement and Control System Design;\*
- Interference and Suppression Method for Measurement and Control System.

# **Part B Experiment / practice teaching** (8 experiment hours; 8 self-study hours)

- I/O channel interface experiment; master exchanging external signals with internal signals of computer; master concept of CAS interface address.
- Automatic pressure measurement experiment; master changing real physical quantity into virtual quantity which can be detected; master detecting virtual signals with A/D conversion interface board.
- 3) Bulb brightness controlled with computer experiment; master output needed virtual signals with D/A conversion interface board; know how to control physical quantity with virtual signals.
- 4) Control experiment of wind tunnel flow; review how to control physical quantity with A/D card measurement signal and D/A card; master controlling physical quantity by forming a complete control system.

#### Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study and examination requirements and forms of examination

5 assignments and 1 final exam; usual performance and attendance account for 30% of final score; final exam accounts for 70%; final exam is closed book written examination

Media employed

Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,



	chalks, teacher's pointer, real objects (e.g. thermal couple;
	platinum resistance etc.)
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] ZHANG Yingxin et al. Fundamentals of Non-electricity
	Measurement Technology (1st edition), Beihang University
	Press, 2002.2
	2. Reference books
	[1] ZHAO Qingguo, CHEN Yongchang, XIA Guodong.
	Thermal energy and power engineering Measurement
	Technology (1st edition), Chemistry Industry Press, 2006.6
	[2] ZHANG Hongjian, MENG Jianbo. Automatic Detection
	Technology and Equipment (1st edition), Chemistry Industry
	Press, 2004.7
	[3] YE Dajun. Thermal Machinery Testing Technology,
	Machinery Industry Press, 1981
	[4] MAN Hong, LIANG Yingchun et al. Automatic Control
	Principle, Tsing Hua University Press
	[5] Advances In Automatic Control, MihailVoicu,
	Massachusetts: Kluwer Acadamic Publishers, 2004
	[6] Temperature Measurement and Control, J.R. Leigh,
	London: Peter Peregrinus Ltd., 1988
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)
	[2] Power engineering CAE experiment instruction books
	(school handout)



**Pumps and Fans** 

Pumps and Fans	
Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Pumps and Fans
Code, if applicable	11000020
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	5 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	5 semester
Person responsible for the module	Professor LI Chun
Lecturer	Professor LI Chun
	Professor YU Xiaoming,
	Associate Professor YE Zhou
	Associate Professor WANG Qikun
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Pumps and Fans is an Engineering Applications module,
	which is associated with all industries of Energy and Power
	Engineering; therefore, all courses involving power cycle
	equipment of this program require theoretical support from
	this course. It is a course for undergraduates of Power
	Engineering and Renewable Energy Engineering programs.
	With focus on basic principles, performance, structure,
	operation regulation and measurement technology of pumps
	and fans, this course presents engineering application and
	system optimization knowledge for pumps and fans related
	courses and Practice Training. The course provides basic
	knowledge for the following courses: Power-Saving
	Technology, Thermal Power Plants, Thermodynamic
	Equipment and System Optimization, Wind Power
	Generation Technology and Combined-Cycle System.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
Type of teaching, contact nours	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment
	Contact hours: 64 hours
	Of which,
	, and the second
	Theoretical teaching: 60 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 4 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical
Workland	Workland 120 hours
Workload	Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	Complete the following before taking exam. The score is



examination regulations	calculated into usual performance:
	1. Water pump performance test experiment; fan
	performance test experiment;
	2. Attendance rate exceed 2/3 of contact hours of theoretical
	teaching;
	3. Assignment completions exceed 2/3 of total amount.
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Engineering
	Thermodynamics
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Knowledge: Working principles of common pumps
	and fans (blade type, volume type) and main parameter
	definition of pumps and fans; development trend of
	pumps and fans and their application area; components
	and functions of pumps and fans; typical structure and
	characteristics of power type pumps and fans; energy
	equation (Euler's formula) and its derivation and
	analysis; head calculation formula and slip factor for
	finite blade impeller theory; concepts and calculation
	formula of power, loss and efficiency; performance
	curve and its analysis of centrifugal pumps and fans;
	difference between performance curve of axle-flow
	type pumps and fans and centrifugal pumps and fans;
	testing method for performance curve; similarity
	conditions; similarity theory; similarity law; concepts
	and calculation formula for specific speed; application
	of specific speed and its impact on performance curve
	of pumps and fans; concepts of cavitation, vibration and
	noise and their impact on working of pumps and fans;
	methods for cavitation prevention, vibration weakening
	and noise reduction; pipeline characteristics curve and
	concepts of working point; selection of working mode
	of pumps and fans; regulation method for operating
	conditions; causes for major operation problems and
	solution.
	Skills: Be able to analyze the impact of flow and
	geometric parameter on performance of pumps and
	fans, conduct test of performance of pumps and fans
	and draw performance curve, correctly select model of
	pumps and fans and working mode, master regulation
	method for pumps and fans operation, analyze causes
	for operation failure of pumps and fans, take correct
	technical measures to conduct troubleshooting.
	• Competences: Improve abilities in shifting from



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology	
	natural phenomena to physical and mathematical
	model; improve operation and engineer application
	ability; enhance system optimization and analysis
	ability so as to lay a foundation for future professional
	work and scientific research.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (60 contact hours; 52 self-
	study hours)
	<b>Chapter 1</b> Introduction (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Classification of pumps and fans;
	Development trend and application area of pumps and
	fans.
	<b>Chapter 2</b> Structure of Pumps and Fans (4 contact hours; 2
	self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Functions and types of major components of pumps and</li> </ul>
	fans;**
	• Typical structure and characteristics of power type
	pumps and fans.**
	Chapter 3 Blade Theory of Pumps and Fans (16 contact
	hours; 14 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Fluid motion analysis of pumps and fans;*</li> </ul>
	Blade Theory of centrifugal pumps and fans;***
	Blade Theory of axial-flow type pumps and fans.**
	Chapter 4 Performance of Pumps and Fans (10 contact
	hours; 10 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Power, loss and efficiency of pumps and fans;*</li> </ul>
	Performance curve and analysis of pumps and fans.**
	<b>Chapter 5</b> Application of Similarity Theory in Pumps and
	Fans (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)
	• Similarity law of pumps and fans;*
	Application of specific speed and its impact on
	performance of pumps and fans.**
	Chapter 6 Pump Cavitation (8 contact hours; 8 self-study
	hours)
	Pump cavitation phenomenon and its harm;
	Geometric installation height of pump and suction
	vacuum;*
	NPSH of pump and cavitation similarity law;*
	<ul> <li>Measurements for improving pump anti-cavitation</li> </ul>
	ability.
	Chapter 7 Operation Regulation of Pumps and Fans (8
	contact hours; 8 self-study hours)
	• Characteristic curve of pipeline and operating point;*
	<ul> <li>Joint working of pumps and fans;*</li> </ul>



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology	
	Adjustment of operating conditions;*
	Problems in operation.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (4 contact hours;
	4 self-study hours)
	1) Water pump performance test experiment;
	2) Fan performance test experiment.
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination requirements and forms of examination	Closed book written examination. Final score is composed of usual performance (30%) and final exam (70%)
Media employed	Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.
	Usual performance (attendance; assignment; classroom
	performance) (30%); final exam (oral exam) (70%)
	The form of final exam is oral exam or closed book written
	examination, which accounts for 70% of the final score.
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] GUO Lijun, HE Chuan. Pumps and Fans (4th edition),
	(textbooks of 10 <sup>th</sup> 5-year plan for higher learning), China
	Electric Power Press, 2004.8
	2. Reference books
	[1] YANG Shicheng, WANG Xikui. Pumps and Fans (3rd
	edition), China Electric Power Press, 20074.1
	[2] SHA Yi, WEN Jianlong. Pumps and Fans, University
	of Science and Technology of China, 2005.8
	[3] ZHENG Menghai, Pump Testing Technology,
	Machinery Industry Press, 2006.7
	3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
	[1] Self-compiled teaching materials
	4. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Thermal Engineering** 

Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Thermal Engineering
_	
Code, if applicable	11001560
Subtitle, if applicable	5th
Semester(s) in which the module	5 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	D.C. IIIM.
Person responsible for the module	Professor LU Mei
Lecturer	Professor LU Mei
	Professor LI Ling
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Thermal Engineering is an important specialized course offered to undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It focuses on the study on basic laws of thermal energy application, heat transfer laws and reasonable application of energy. By using knowledge of Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics, the course is designed to analyze the basic principles of common power engineering related thermal equipments (such as steam power equipment and heat exchanger etc.) and conduct simple verification and design calculation. It aims to develop students' abilities in solving design and manufacturing problems connected with common thermal equipments in energy and power engineering field, and lay a foundation for equipment design, model selection and system operation of follow-up courses (such as Thermodynamic Equipment and System Optimization, Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger, Principles and Equipment of Refrigeration).
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, computer practice
	Contact hours: 64 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 54 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 10 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical teaching; no more than 60 students for computer practice



Workload	Workload= 120 hours
Workload	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Cua dit mainta	-
Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	class attendance rate over 2/3, usual performance meet
examination regulations	requirement
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Thermodynamics; Engineering Fluid Mechanics
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Thermal Engineering is an important specialized course
	offered to juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program.
	It is designed to study basic laws of thermal energy application,
	heat transfer laws and reasonable application of energy. It
	focuses on study of thermodynamics laws, understanding
	Energy conservation and energy quality, analysis of heat
	efficiency of general thermal equipments with relationship
	between work and heat by using thermodynamics laws, so as
	to lay a foundation for follow-up courses.
	• Knowledge: Master first and second law of
	thermodynamics; master basic concepts of heat transfer
	(including heat conduction, convection and radiation) and
	simple calculation; understand principles of common
	thermal equipment such as heat exchanger, steam power
	device, internal-combustion engine and refrigeration
	device etc.
	• Skills: Understand Energy conservation and energy
	quality, calculate relationship between work and heat
	transfer by using thermodynamics laws, analyze heat
	efficiency of common thermal equipment (such as steam
	power device, internal-combustion engine and
	refrigeration device and heat exchanger); understand
	basic concepts and calculation methods of Heat Transfer,
	check and calculate simple problems of common thermal
	equipment (such as heat exchanger, steam power device
	and refrigeration device)
	• Competences: On the basis of thermal engineering
	knowledge, students are able to understand methods for
	improving heat efficiency of common thermal equipment;
	be able to analyze and calculate simple engineering
	problems; develop students abilities in analyze, solve and
	grasp gist of problems, lay a foundation for equipment
	design model selection and system operation of follow-up
	advanced courses.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (54 contact hours; 48 self-



study hours)

**Chapter 1** Basic Concepts of Thermodynamics (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Conversion process between heat energy and mechanical energy;\*
- Thermodynamic system;\*
- Thermodynamic state and state parameters of working medium.\*\*

**Chapter 2** First Law of Thermodynamics (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Essence of the first law of thermodynamics;\*
- Energy transfer and conversion;\*
- Energy equation of closed system;\*\*
- Steady flow energy equation and examples of application.

**Chapter 3** Ideal Gas and Steam Properties (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Ideal gas and state equation;\*\*
- Calculation formula of specific heat capacity, thermal energy, enthalpy and entropy of ideal gas;\*
- Thermodynamic processes and polytropic process of ideal gas.\*

**Chapter 4** Second Law of Thermodynamics (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Expression of second Law of thermodynamics;\*
- Carnot cycle and Carnot theorem;\*
- Leading-out of entropy and entropy equation;\*\*
- Principle of entropy increase of isolated system.\*

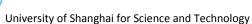
**Chapter 5** Steam, Mixed Gas and Wet Air (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Thermodynamic properties and chart of steam;
- Parameter calculation of thermodynamic state of ideal gas mixture:
- State parameter of wet air;
- Enthalpy humidity chart and application of wet air.

**Chapter 6** Flow of Gas and Steam (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Basic equation of steady flow;\*\*
- Conditions for flow rate changes in nozzle;
- Adiabatic throttle.\*\*

**Chapter 7** Basic Concepts of Heat Transfer (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)





- Subjects and tasks of Heat Transfer;
- Three basic ways of heat transfer;
- Heat transfer process and heat resistance.

**Chapter 8** Heat Conduction (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts of heat conduction;\*\*
- Fourier law and heat conduction coefficient;\*\*
- Heat conduction through plane wall;\*\*
- Heat conduction through cylinder wall;\*
- Basic concepts of non-steady heat conduction and lumped parameter method.

**Chapter 9** Heat Convection (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts of heat convection- Newton's formula;\*\*
- Factors affecting heat convection coefficient;
- Concepts of speed boundary layer and thermal boundary layer;
- Characteristics and experimental correlation of tube forced convection heat transfer;\*\*
- Flow around single tube and heat transfer of tube bundle and correlation;
- Characteristics of condensation and boiling heat transfer.\*

**Chapter 10** Radiation Heat Transfer (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts of radiation;\*\*
- Basic law for black body radiation;\*
- Basic law for gray body radiation;\*
- Radiation heat transfer calculation of gray body surface between angle coefficient and closed space.\*

**Chapter 11** Heat Transfer Process and Heat Exchanger (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Heat transfer process;
- Intensifying and weakening of heat transfer;\*
- Classification of heat exchanger;\*
- Calculation of heat exchanger.\*\*

**Chapter 12** Boiler Equipment (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Composition of boiler equipment;\*
- Working process and properties of boiler;\*
- Boiler fuel and burning;
- Introduction of classification and layer combustion



furnace and chamber combustion furnace of boiler;

- Boiler form -steam boiler, hot water boiler, waste heat boiler;
- Auxiliary heating surface-superheater, economizer, air preheater;
- Loss of boiler heat and ways of reduction of heat loss;
- Boiler ventilation, smoke purification and water treatment;

**Chapter 13** Steam Power Device (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Influence of Rankine cycle and steam parameter on cycle heat efficiency;\*\*
- Heatexchange cycle, reheat cycle and cogeneration cycle;\*
- Steam power device;\*
- Working principle of steam turbine and condensing equipment.

**Chapter 14** Gas Power Device (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Classification of internal-combustion engine;\*
- Basic structure of internal-combustion engine;
- Working principle of four-stroke internal-combustion engine and thermal cycle;\*
- Performance index and load bearing characteristics of internal-combustion engine;\*
- Heat balance of internal-combustion engine;
- Introduction of gas turbine device and gas turbine cycle.

**Chapter 15** Air Compressor and Refrigeration Device Cycle (6 contact hours; 5 self-study hours)

- Application and classification of air-compressor;
- Basic working principle and structure of air-compressor;\*
- Working process of single piston type air-compressor;\*
- Power and efficiency of piston type air-compressor;\*\*
- Application and classification of refrigeration device;\*
- Steam compression type refrigeration cycle and heat calculation.\*\*

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)

**Part C Computer practice** (10 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- 1) Heat exchanger design calculation and verification computation by using computer.
- 2) Calculation of two steam power cycle problems by using



Onliversity of Shanghai for Scie	
	computer.
Study and examination requirements and forms of examination	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score (2 computer assignments accounting for 10%); usual performance (20%); final exam (closed book written examination) (70%).
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard, chalks.
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] Thermal Engineering, CHEN Yi, WU Weilong. Higher
	Education Press, 2004
	2. Reference books
	[1] Thermal Engineering, JIANG Hanwen. Higher Education
	Press
	[2] M.M. Rathore, <i>Thermal Engineering</i> , Tata McGraw-Hill,
	New Delhi,2010
	[3] Fundamentals of Thermal Engineering, ZHANG Xuexue
	et al. Higher Education Press
	[4] Fundamentals of Thermal Engineering, TONG Jungeng,
	LU Wanchen. Shanghai Jiaotong University Press
	[5] Fundamentals of Thermal Engineering Theory, HAO
	Yufu et al. Higher Education Press
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)
	[2] Computer practice instruction books (self-compiled)



**Energy Management** 

Energy Management		
Competence field	Engineering Applications	
Module designation	Energy Management	
Code, if applicable	11001400	
Subtitle, if applicable		
Semester(s) in which the module	6 <sup>th</sup> semester	
is taught		
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor GUAN Xin	
Lecturer	Professor DOU Binlin	
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming	
	Associate Professor MEN Chuanling	
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong	
	Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong	
	Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui	
Language	Chinese	
Relation to curriculum	Energy Management is a course offered to juniors of energy and power engineering related programs. After learning	
	courses of Calculus, Engineering Thermodynamics and Heat	
	Transfer, students can start this course including energy	
	balance of the enterprise and its equipment, energy audit,	
	energy system analysis theory, energy system network,	
	input-output analysis, linear programming and optimization,	
	forecasting theory of social and economic energy demand,	
	etc. Through this course, students can understand various	
	energy systems, basic principle of energy conservation, and	
	common method of energy management. The course lays a	
	foundation for the following work of the energy management	
	and the energy policy research.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of energy and power engineering	
	related programs	
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour	
	Computer practice: 0 hour	
	Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical	
	teaching	
Workload	Workload= 120 hours	
	Contact hours = 64 hours	
	Self-study hours = 56 hours	
Credit points	4.0	
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	Thermal Engineering; Fundamentals of New Energy Theory;	



	Heat Transfer
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	The task of this course is to enable students to understand
	energy management and basic theories through teaching
	Specific objectives include:
	• Knowledge: Master basic knowledge of energy
	management, the energy balance of the enterprise and
	equipment, energy audit, energy system analysis
	theory, energy system network, input and output
	analysis, linear programming and optimizing, energy
	demand forecasting theory of social economy.
	economic laws of energy engineering and so on
	Skills: Students acquire basic theoretical and
	specialized knowledge about energy technology:
	understand how to make decision of best energy
	technology solution; acquire deep understanding of the
	energy situation; be able to analyze the reasonable
	relationship between 3E (Energy/Economy/Ecology)
	and solve most problems of them.
	• Competences: Students acquire abilities and
	innovative thinking of energy technology, energy
	management and related energy policy research.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 56 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Classification and evaluation of the energy;
	• Energy and human civilization;
	• Energy situation of world and China;
	• Energy and the environment;
	• Energy development strategy.
	Chapter 2 Energy Conversion and Utilization (10 contact
	hours; 10 self-study hours)
	• The basic principle of energy conversion;*
	• Energy conversion process;**
	New energy power generation technology;*
	• Energy problem solving method;*
	Energy system analysisExergie analysis.**
	Chapter 3 Energy Saving Technology (10 contact hours; 10
	self-study hours)
	• The use of surplus energy;*
	• Cascade utilization of thermal energy;**
	<ul> <li>New technology of waste heat using;***</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Energy balance of enterprise management;*</li> </ul>



- Contract energy management;\*
- Enterprise energy audit.\*

**Chapter 4** Introduction to Modern Business Management (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Formation and development of management science;
- Concept and functions of management;\*\*
- Management of the electric power enterprise;\*
- Marketing management;
- Total quality management;\*\*
- Technology innovation and industrial property rights.

**Chapter 5** Economic Analysis (10 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Time value of money;
- Time value of money calculation method;\*\*
- Nominal interest rate and real interest rates.\*

**Chapter 6** Evaluation Principle of Project Economic Benefit (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Engineering construction project economic evaluation method;\*
- Economic benefit evaluation of mutually exclusive solution;\*\*
- Economic benefit evaluation of non-exclusive solution.

**Chapter 7** Depreciation of Fixed Assets and Replacement Decisions (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Depreciation of fixed assets;
- Method of depreciation of the fixed asset;\*\*
- Method of replacement decisions.\*

**Chapter 8** Uncertainty Analysis (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Break-even analysis;\*\*
- Sensitivity analysis;\*\*
- Risk analysis.\*

**Chapter 9** Project Feasibility Study (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Basis of project construction and market forecast;\*
- Technical solutions, equipment and engineering solutions;
- Investment and cost estimation;\*
- Environmental assessment of the project;
- Feasibility planning outline.\*

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study and examination Final score includes: usual performance (30%); final exam



requirements and forms of	(open-book written examination) (70%)
examination	Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance rate.
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] REN Youzhong. Energy Engineering Management.
	Beijing: China Electric Power Press, 2007
	2. Reference books
	[1] Petroleum and Chemical Industry Energy Manager
	Tutorial. Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, 2007
	[2] LONG Minxian, et al. Energy Engineering
	Management. Guangzhou: South China University of
	Technology Press, 2000
	[3] TANG Xuezhong. Heat Energy Eonversion and
	Utilization. Beijing: Metallurgical Industry Press, 1989
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger** 

Principles and Design of Heat  Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger
Code, if applicable	11001600
	11001000
Subtitle, if applicable  Samuelar(a) in which the module	6 <sup>th</sup> semester
Semester(s) in which the module	6 semester
is taught	D. C. CHIV.
Person responsible for the module	Professor CUI Xiaoyu
Lecturer	Professor CUI Xiaoyu
	Associate Professor XU Hongtao
	Associate Professor GUAN Xin
	Associate Professor LI Kequn
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
Language	Chinese / English
Relation to curriculum	As a key course offered by Renewable Energy Engineering
	program, Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger is
	composed of two parts. Part one, based on thermal
	calculation and with heat exchanger as the subject, focuses
	on the study of working principles of three major types of
	heat exchange, i.e. wall type, mixed type and regenerative
	type, as well as heat transfer calculation, structure
	calculation and flow resistance calculation and design
	procedure. Part two is designed to adapt to the rapid
	development of thermal design/analysis technology of
	modern electrical equipment. It mainly introduces electronic
	components and equipment and thermal design/analysis
	technology of system as well as related theories. Heat
	exchanger is widely used in industrial fields such as energy,
	power, and machinery, chemical industry, heating ventilation
	and air-conditioning engineering. This course lays a
	theoretical foundation for further study of courses such as
	Thermal Power Plant, Combined Cycle System, Thermal
	Equipment and System Optimization. It also helps develop
	abilities in future technical work such as heat transfer, heat
	exchanger equipment and engineering thermal analysis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
Type of teaching, contact flours	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching
	Contact hours: 64 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology	
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical
	teaching
Workload	Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and having
examination regulations	passed Students Project exam are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Heat Transfer; Engineering Thermodynamics; Fluid Mechanics; Thermal Engineering; Pumps and Fans
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger is a course offered
_	for juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Its
	subject is the heat exchange device used in engineering
	work. Students are expected to learn working principles of
	heat exchange device, heat transfer calculation, structure
	calculation and flow resistance calculation and procedure
	design, experimental methods, methods of enhanced heat
	transfer, optimization design and performance evaluation.
	The course also introduces heat transfer related problems
	during engineering work, including electronic components
	and equipment and thermal design/analysis technology.
	Specific objectives include:
	Knowledge: Structure, working characteristics and
	heat transfer calculation of all types of heat exchanger;
	performance experiment of heat exchanger;
	intensification of heat transfer, performance evaluation
	and optimization method; electronic components and
	equipment and thermal design/analysis technology of
	system as well as related theories.
	Skills: Master basic principles, design ideas and
	methods of heat exchange device; enhanced heat
	transfer methods; theories about thermal
	analysis/design of engineering equipment.
	Competences: With the acquired knowledge and
	abilities, students may engage in work relating to
	energy, power, machinery, chemical industry, heating
	ventilation and air-conditioning engineering in the
	future. Students acquire knowledge and abilities in
	technical work relating to heat transfer, heat exchange
	device and engineering thermal analysis. Students are



	able to solve real engineering problems and conduct
	scientific research.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 56 self-
	study hours)
	<b>Chapter 1</b> Introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hour)
	Introduce the importance, classification and design
	calculation of heat exchanger.
	Chapter 2 Basic Principles (6 contact hours; 4 self-study
	hours)
	Basic equation of thermal calculation;**
	Calculation of mean temperature difference;**
	Definition of heat transfer efficiency;
	Heat transfer efficiency of different flow modes;*
	Selection of fluid flow mode.
	Chapter 3 Shell-and-tube Type Heat Exchanger (12 contact
	hours; 10 self-study hours)
	Types/standard/structure of shell-and-tube type heat
	exchanger;
	Strucutural calculation of shell-and-tube type heat
	exchanger;
	Heat transfer calculation of shell-and-tube type heat
	exchanger;**
	Flow resistance calculation of shell-and-tube type heat
	exchanger;*
	Rational design and calculation of shell-and-tube type
	heat exchanger;
	Design procedure of shell-and-tube type heat
	exchanger;
	Working characteristics of condenser and evaporator;
	<ul> <li>Introduction of high/low temperature heat exchanger.</li> </ul>
	Chapter 4 High Efficient Enclosing Wall Type Heat
	Exchanger (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)
	Basic structure/working principles/design calculation
	of spiral type heat exchanger; structure/working
	principles of plate type heat exchanger, process
	combination;**
	Heat transfer and pressure reduction calculation;*
	Theat transfer and pressure reduction calculation,     Thermal calculation proceduer design of plate type heat
	exchanger;*
	<ul> <li>Structure/working principles/design calculation of plate</li> </ul>
	fin type heat exchanger;*
	<ul> <li>Structure/working principles/type selection of finned</li> </ul>
	tube heat exchanger;



 Heat transfer and resistance calculation, design of air cooler.

**Chapter 5** Direct Contact Heat Exchanger and Regenerative Heat Exchanger (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Types/structure/working principles of cooling column:\*
- Thermal calculation of cooling column; ventilation resistance calculation and design calculation; general problems of spray type heat exchanger;\*\*
- Working principles of steam-water injection heat exchanger and water-water injection heat exchanger; mixing condenser;
- Structure/working principles of rotary type & valve switching type regenerative heat exchanger;
- Comparison between regenerative heat exchanger and enclosing wall type heat exchanger;\*
- Thermal design calculation of regenerative heat exchanger.

**Chapter 6** Site Visit of Heat Exchanger and Model(2 contact hours, 2 self-study hour)

**Chapter 7** Performance Experiment of Heat Exchanger and Enhanced Heat Exchange (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Determination of heat transfer coefficient and convective heat exchange coefficient;\*\*
- Resistance properties experiment;\*
- Basic ways of enhanced heat exchange.

**Chapter 8** Requirements and Methods for Equipment Thermal Design & Selection of Cooling Method (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Introduction of optimization design of heat exchanger;
- Heat transfer intensification/scaling/corrosion;
- Methods for heat transfer enhancement;\*
- Selection of cooling method.

**Chapter 9** Equipment Natural Cooling Design; Fin Type Radiator (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Radiation cooling of electronic device;\*
- Phase changing cooling of electronic device; fin type radiator.\*

**Chapter 10** Heat Pipe Radiator/Thermoelectric Refrigeration/New Development of Thermal Analysis Technology (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

• Structure and working characteristics of heat pipe;



University of Shanghai for Scie	University of Shanghai for Science and Technology	
	Heat transfer and flow resistance calculation of heat	
	pipe; work safety check and thermal design;*	
	Principles of thermoelectric refrigerator;	
	New development of thermal analysis technology.	
	Chapter 11 Evaluation and Improvement of Thermal	
	Performance; Computer Aided Thermal Analysis	
	Technology and Design Case (4 contact hours; 4 self-study	
	hours)	
	• Single performance evaluation method for heat exchanger;	
	Heat transfer quantity and flow resistance loss	
	combined thermal performance evaluation;**	
	Entropy analysis method; exergy analysis method;*	
	Thermal performance evaluation of heat exchanger	
	with enforced heat transfer surface-longitudinal comparison method;	
	Thermal economics analysis method; computer aided	
	thermal analysis technology and design case.	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)	
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)	
Study and examination	2 Students Project, 2 assignments and 1 final exam. Usual	
requirements and forms of	performance accounts for 30% of final score; final exam	
examination	accounts for 70%; final exam is closed book written	
	examination	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks, teachers pointer	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger. SHI	
	Meizhong, WANG Zhongzheng. Southeast University	
	Press, 2003	
	[2] Thermal Design and Analysis Technology of Electronic	
	Equipment (2 <sup>nd</sup> edition). YU Jianzu. Beijing University of	
	Aeronautics and Astronautics Press, 2008	
	2. Reference books:	
	[1] Principles and Calculation of Heat Exchanger, ZHU	
	Pinguan. Tsinghua University Press, 1987	
	[2] Design Manual of Heat Exchanger, QIAN Songwen.	
	Chemistry Industry Press, 2002	
	[3] Principles. Structure. Design of Heat Exchanger. QIU	
	Shulin, QIAN Binjiang. Shanghai Jiaotong University	
	Press, 1990	
	11000, 1770	



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology	
[4] Thermal Design of Electronic Equipment. XIE Deren.	
Southeast University Press, 1989	
[5] Reinforced Heat Transfer and Engineering Application	
(1st edition). LIN Zonghu. Machinery Industry Press, 1987	
[6] Heat Exchanger Sourcebook. Palen J W (ed.),	
Washington: Hemisphere Publishing Cor., 1986	
[7] Compact Heat Exchangers, Kays W M and London A	
L., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1984	
3. Other materials	
[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)	
[2] Instruction books for Students Project	
(self-compiled)	



**Power-Saving Technology** 

Power-Saving Technology	
Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Power-Saving Technology
Code, if applicable	11000590
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor LIU Jianhua
Lecturer	Professor LIU Jianhua
	Professor CUI Guomin
	Professor DOU Binlin
	Associate Professor FAN Fengxian
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor LIU Yefeng
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui
Language	Chinese & English
Relation to curriculum	Power-Saving Technology is a course offered to seniors of
	Renewable Energy Engineering program. After studying
	Heat Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineering
	Thermodynamics, Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger,
	students can study energy-saving methods, exergy efficiency
	and exergy loss coefficient, general energy-saving
	technology, waste heat utilization and recovery, energy-
	saving measures for thermal system of power plant, ways of
	energy loss during energy conversion/utilization process and
	ways of loss reduction for energy-saving perspective. As a
	link between theoretical study and practical work, the course
	is an important way of cultivating students' abilities in
	analyzing and solving product energy-saving problems. It
	lays a foundation for follow-up courses including
	Professional Comprehensive Course Design, Internship and
	Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching
	Contact hours: 64 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 64 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical
	teaching



Workload	Workload= 120 hours
Workload	
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and having
examination regulations	passed quiz of each chapter are allowed to take the exam
	(closed book written exam)
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Thermodynamics; Engineering Fluid
	Mechanics; Heat Transfer; Thermal Engineering; Energy
	Management; Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Knowledge: Basic energy-saving technology; basic
learning outcomes	technology in thermal power generation and heating
	(such as heat and power cogeneration, gas and steam
	combined cycle and heat pump heating etc.); energy
	saving technology for thermal power generation and
	heating (such as energy-saving theory for thermal
	system of power plant, heat pipe technology, energy-
	saving technology for pumps and fans etc.)
	Skills: Master energy-saving methods for thermal
	power generation and heating and development status
	of new energy; basic principles for energy-saving;
	energy conversion process; energy transfer process and
	energy-saving technology for energy utilization
	process.
	• Competences: Students can acquire understanding of
	thermodynamic principles of energy-saving, including
	exergy, exergy calculation for energy, exergy loss and
	exergy calculation equation, exergy efficiency and
	exergy loss coefficient of device. Students learn how to
	reduce system exergy loss by studying system
	thermodynamic parameter and thermal load.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 56 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (4 contact hours; 2 self-study
	hours)
	,
	World and China's energy consumption and resource
	status;
	Development of new energy and energy strategy of
	China;
	Energy saving potential analysis;*
	Significance and ways of energy saving;*
	Chapter 2 Thermodynamics Principles of Energy Saving



(10 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts;
- First law of energy and thermodynamics;
- Second law of exergy and thermodynamics;\*\*
- Exergy calculation of energy;\*
- Exergy loss and exergy balance equation;
- Device exergy efficiency and exergy loss coefficient;\*
- New development of energy saving theory.

**Chapter 3** Universal Energy Saving Technology (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Heat insulation technology;\*
- Energy storage technology;
- Combustion energy-saving technology.

**Chapter 4** Utilization of Waste Heat and Cold Energy Recovery (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Introduction;
- Waste heat calculation;\*\*
- Waste heat utilization principles;\*\*
- Methods and application examples of use of preheating;
- Cold recovery and liquefied natural gas.

**Chapter 5** Energy Saving Theory of Power Plant Thermal system (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Condensing unit equivalent heat drop theory;\*\*
- Energy saving theory of reheat unit thermal system;\*\*
- Heating unit equivalent heat drop theory;\*
- Cogeneration and energy saving technology.

**Chapter 6** Heat Pipe and Heat Pipe Heat Exchanger (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Working principles of heat pipe; characteristics of different type of heat pipe;\*\*\*
- Heat pipe cyclic driving power, heat transfer thermal resistance and heat transfer limit;\*\*
- Characteristics and application of heat pipe heat exchanger.

**Chapter 7** Heat Pump Technology (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Basic knowledge of heat pump, including classification of heat pump, basic types of common heat pump system and economic indicators of heat pump;
- Heat pump principles and theoretic cycle;\*\*
- Heat pump refrigerants and main equipment.\*

**Chapter 8** Fan and Energy Saving of Water Pump ( 6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)



	Working principles of fan and pump; master its
	performance curve;
	Energy saving control method of fan and pump.
	Chapter 9 Enterprise Energy Saving ( 6 contact hours; 6
	self-study hours)
	• Energy management and energy balance of enterprises;
	Enterprise energy saving.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.
requirements and forms of	Usual performance is based on attendance, assignment and
examination	classroom performance and accounts for 30% of final score;
	final exam is presentation and accounts for 70% of final
	score.
Media employed	Blackboard and multi-media teaching combined
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] LI Chongxiang. Energy Saving Principle and
	Technology. Xian, Xian Jiaotong University Press, 2004
	2. Reference books
	[1] LIN Wanchao. Energy Saving Principles of Heat-engine
	Plant Heat System, Xian, Xian Jiaotong University Press,
	1994
	[2] ZHOU Hongchang, Energy and Energy Saving
	Technology, Shanghai, Tongji University Press, 1996
	[3] HUANG Suyi, Energy and Energy Saving Technology,
	Beijing: China Electric Power Press, 2004
	[4] LIN Zonghu, Enhanced Heat Transfer Technology,
	Beijing: Chemistry Industry Press, 2007
	3. Other materials
	Technology. Xian, Xian Jiaotong University Press, 2004  2. Reference books  [1] LIN Wanchao. Energy Saving Principles of Heat-engine Plant Heat System, Xian, Xian Jiaotong University Press, 1994  [2] ZHOU Hongchang, Energy and Energy Saving Technology, Shanghai, Tongji University Press, 1996  [3] HUANG Suyi, Energy and Energy Saving Technology, Beijing: China Electric Power Press, 2004  [4] LIN Zonghu, Enhanced Heat Transfer Technology, Beijing: Chemistry Industry Press, 2007



### **Biomass Conversion and Utilization**

application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermo- chemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot- scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour	Biomass Conversion and Utilis	
Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module Lecturer  Professor CUI Guomin Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Lecturer HAO Siaohong  Le		
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor CUI Guomin Professor DUB Binlin Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  Credit points		
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor CUI Guomin Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  Credit points	Code, if applicable	11001770
is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor CUI Guomin Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  4.0	Subtitle, if applicable	
Person responsible for the module Lecturer Professor CUI Guomin Professor CUI Guomin Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese Relation to curriculum Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload Workload=120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours Credit points		6 <sup>th</sup> semester
Lecturer Professor CUI Guomin Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: 64 hours Contact hours: 64 hours  Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload Workload= 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points		
Professor DOU Binlin Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points	Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
Associate Professor GUAN Xin Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload= 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points	Lecturer	Professor CUI Guomin
Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload= 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points		Professor DOU Binlin
Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program.  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 64 hours  Of which  Theoretical teaching: 64 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 120 hours  Contact hours = 64 hours  Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points		Associate Professor GUAN Xin
Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program.  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 64 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 120 hours  Contact hours = 64 hours  Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
Relation to curriculum  Biomass Conversion and Utilization is an engineering application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-scale projects and industrial examples.  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload= 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  Credit points		Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
application course for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermo- chemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot- scale projects and industrial examples.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 120 hours Contact hours = 64 hours Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  4.0	Language	Chinese
program.  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 64 hours  Of which  Theoretical teaching: 64 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 120 hours  Contact hours = 64 hours  Self-study hours = 56 hours  Credit points  4.0	Relation to curriculum	Engineering program. It provides comprehensive knowledge of engineering systems that including converting agricultural crops and residues into bioenergy and bio-based products. Technologies such as pre-treatment, thermal, chemical and biochemical methods for converting biomass into gas or liquid products will be discussed in this course. The course will demonstrate the latest biomass characterization techniques, discuss the process of bio-chemical and thermochemical types, explain the development of integrated biorefineries, describe how to mitigate the environmental risks when using biomass fuels and introduce many pilot-
		Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program.  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 64 hours Of which Theoretical teaching: 64 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical teaching
-	Workload	Contact hours = 64 hours
-	Credit points	4.0
		Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and



examination regulations	assignment completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the
examination regulations	
D 1.1	exam.
Recommended prerequisites	College Chemistry; Engineering Thermodynamics;
	Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Fundamentals of New Energy
	Theory ; Applied Physical Chemistry; Heat Transfer
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	The task of this course is to enable students to understand
	different conversion process of biomass and their utilization
	through teaching and practice. Specific objectives include:
	Knowledge: Master basic knowledge of biomass
	conversion technologies such as biomass briquetting,
	gasification, liquefaction, biodiesel production,
	bioethanol synthesis, waste to renewable energy, etc.
	Understand the mechanism of biomass conversion for
	renewable products. Through this course, students can
	understand the conversion process of different biomass
	and their utilization.
	Skills: Students acquire basic theoretical and
	specialized knowledge about biomass conversion and
	their application in different area; acquire deep
	understanding of different synthesis process and the
	mechanism; master different characterization
	techniques for biomass products; be able to design
	distributive biomass conversion techniques for special
	districts.
	Competences: Students acquire practical abilities and
	innovative thinking on the basis of biomass conversion
	theories and engineering technology knowledge.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (64 contact hours; 56 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Concept and classification of biomass
	History of biomass conversion technology and their
	potentials;
	Chapter 2 Biomass briquetting technology (6 contact
	hours; 6 self-study hours)
	Concept and mechanism;**
	Characterization of briquetting products;**
	Cases of products in pilot-scale and industrial scale.
	Chapter 3 Direct combustion technologies of biomass based
	products (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)
	Combustion mechanism of biomass products;**
	Modification of traditional combustor;*



- Electrical utilization based on biomass combustion; **Chapter 4** Pyrolysis techniques based of solid biomass (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)
- Pyrolysis mechanism of solid biomass;\*
- Influenced factor of pyrolysis process;\*\*
- Utilization of products based on pyrolysis technology.

**Chapter 5** Biomass gasification technology (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Mechanism of biomass gasification;\*\*
- Different influenced factor on gasification;\*
- Utilization of biomass gasification.
- Elimination of tar in the process of gasification.

**Chapter 6** Hydrothermal liquefaction of biomass (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts of hydrothermal liquefaction;\*\*
- Influenced parameter of hydrothermal liquefaction;\*
- Pilot & industrial scale of liquefaction products use.

**Chapter 7** Bioethanol (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Synthesis routes and mechanism of bioethanol production by using different feedstocks;\*\*
- Economic evaluation of bio-ethanol production.\*
- Second-generation technology based of lignocellulosic materials.

**Chapter 8** Biodiesel (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Concept of biodiesel;\*
- Mechanism of biodiesel production;\*\*
- New technologies based of heterogeneous catalysis;\*
- Economic evaluation based of different feedstocks.

**Chapter 9** Biogas (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Concept and property of biogas;\*
- Synthesis method of biogas;
- Outlooks of utilization of biogas station.

**Chapter 10** Waste to renewable energy (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Classification and characterization of wastes;\*
- Treatment of wastes with different forms;\*
- Evaluation of the risk based of local environment.

**Chapter 11** Bio-jet fuel and bio-hydrogen (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Synthesis techniques of bio-jet fuel;\*
- Production of bio-hydrogen and their utilization;\*
- Case study.

**Chapter 12** Valuable products based of biomass conversion



University of Snangnal for Scie	3.
	(4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Classification of biomass based valuable products;*
	Evaluation of preparation methods;
	Case study.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (30%), final exam
requirements and forms of	(closed-book written examination) (70%)
examination	Usual performance includes: assignment and attendance
	rate.
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers,
	blackboard, chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] CUI Zongjun. Bioenergy and utilization of waste
	resources. Beijing: Chinese Agricultural University Press,
	2011
	2. Reference books
	[1] ZHOU Jianbin. Bioenergy engineering and technology.
	Beijing: Chinese Forestry Press, 2011
	[2] DONALD L. Klass. Biomass for Renewable energy,
	fuels, and chemicals. Academic Press, 1998.
	[3] LI Wenzhe. Bioenergy Engineering. Beijing: Chinese
	Agricultural Press, 2013
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



Systems and Equipment of Nuclear Power Plant

Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Systems and Equipment of Nuclear Power Plant
Code, if applicable	11001670
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	6 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
Lecturer	Associate Professor MEN Chuanling
	Associate Professor ZHAO Bintao
	Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Systems and Equipment of Nuclear Power Plant is one of the
	main courses for undergraduates of Renewable Energy
	Engineering program. This courses mainly focus on structure
	and characteristics of pressurized water reactor, contents as
	nuclear island main equipment structure and balance of
	plant, coolant system, specialized safety facilities, second
	loop thermal system and safety equipment in conventional
	island, nuclear steam turbine, thermal-hydraulic analysis and
	the safety analysis of nuclear power plant. The course
	systematically introduces construction of nuclear core area,
	nuclear island and conventional island. It focuses on
	introduction of basic principle and characteristics,
	classification and the advantage/disadvantage of different
	system, economic analysis and safety analysis will be
	considered as important aspects in utilization. It lays a
	foundation for the student not only in understanding how
	nuclear power plant works, but also in considering why we
	choose these kinds of technic instead of others. Furthermore,
	to cultivate the ability in analyzing different kinds of
	emergency events, familiar with structure, system and
	operation procedure of PWR. This course does not only
	focus on current power plant issues. Instead, it aims to
	address the challenging ideas that can be implemented in and
	used for the development of future nuclear power plants.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, practice teaching
	-,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	Contact hours: 64 hours



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	Experiment / practice teaching: 8 hours	
	Computer practice: 0 hour	
	Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical	
	teaching	
Workload	Workload= 120 hours	
	Contact hours = 64 hours	
	Self-study hours $= 56$ hours	
Credit points	4.0	
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and performing required	
	experiments are allowed to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	College Physics; Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Engineering	
	Thermodynamics; Fundamentals of New Energy Theory;	
	Heat Transfer; Nuclear Reactor Engineering	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	The task of this course is to assist students to understand	
	nuclear power plant process system and equipment structure	
	through teaching and practice. Specific objectives include:	
	• Knowledge: Master basic knowledge and theories	
	required such as First and Second loop of coolant	
	system and its main composition equipment, operation	
	principle, economic and safety analysis of different	
	systems; understand the nuclear steam turbine, balance	
	of plant, specialized safety facilities, and light water	
	plant development and improvement; master	
	regenerative cycle and reheat cycle in nuclear power	
	plant; master waste treatment and air conditioning	
	technology, safety injection system. Therefore, students	
	can be familiar with equipment structure, system	
	composition and operation procedure of nuclear power	
	plant with PWR through this course.	
	• <b>Skills:</b> Students acquire basic principle and specialized	
	knowledge of nuclear power plant as pressurized water	
	reactor; understand main equipment characteristics and	
	its function; acquire deep understanding of economic	
	analysis and safety analysis in different system and	
	facilities; be able to analyze and solve different	
	emergency events, have the ability to operate in primary	
	testing system, master the specification of different	
	equipment and basic operation principle, acquire the	
	ability in analysis system core competence and	
	improvement direction of exist technology. This course	
	will take the student into the world of innovative	



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	research and development of future plants.
	Competences: Students acquire practical abilities,
	innovative thinking and comparative analysis on the
	system and equipment of nuclear power plant.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (56 contact hours; 48 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Development and utilization history of nuclear power
	plant;
	Review of the current status nuclear power plant in
	China.
	Chapter 2 PWR introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study
	hours)
	System construction;*
	• The plant layout, facilities, safety features and safety
	design principles;
	Chapter 3 Coolent system and equipment of PWR (8 contact
	hours; 6 self-study hours)
	Coolent system of PWR;**
	Structure of reactor core;*
	Coolent pump;*
	Steam generator;*
	Pressure regulator;*
	Chapter 4 Auxiliary system of nuclear island (8 contact
	hours; 8 self-study hours)
	Chemical and volume control system;*
	Reactor boron and water supply system;*
	Waste heat removal system;*
	Equipment cooling and plant water system
	Spent fuel pool and cooling treatment
	Waste treatment and air conditioning;**
	<b>Chapter 5</b> Specialized safety facilities (6 contact hours; 6
	self-study hours)
	Safety injection system;**
	Security shell and spray system;*
	Security shell isolation and gas/water control.
	Chapter 6 Thermodynamics of nulcear power plant (6
	contact hours; 4 self-study hours)
	Basic concepts of thermodynamics;***
	Economic effects and analysis;
	Regenerative cycle and reheat cycle in nuclear power
	plant.**
	Chapter 7 Nuclear steam turbine generator set (8 contact



University of Shanghai for Scie		
	hours; 4 self-study hours)	
	<ul> <li>Principle of steam turbine and its classification;***</li> </ul>	
	• Steam turbine structure;*	
	• Characteristic of steam turbine and adjustment	
	principle;	
	<ul> <li>Moisture separator reheater;***</li> </ul>	
	Condenser and vacuum.	
	Chapter 8 Second loop thermal system of nuclear power	
	plant (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	Main steam system;*	
	Condensed water and regenerative system;*	
	Deaerator;	
	• Steam emission;	
	Steam generator and water control.*	
	<b>Chapter 9</b> Nuclear power plant operation (4 contact hours;	
	4 self-study hours)	
	Standard state of power plant;*	
	<ul> <li>Standard state of power plant,</li> <li>Control and protect system;</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Start and stop procedures of plant.</li> </ul>	
	Chapter 10 Light water nuclear power plant development	
	and improvement (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	• AP1000;*	
	<ul> <li>Enhanced pressure reactor(EPR);*</li> </ul>	
	Advanced boiling water reactor(ABWR);	
	The Fourth generation nuclear plant system.	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (8 experiment	
	hours; 8 self-study hours)	
	1. On site study of Lianyungang Nuclear Power Plant (4	
	experiment hours; 4 self-study hours);	
	2. Model studio study of various plant and structure (4	
	experiment hours; 4 self-study hours).	
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)	
Study and examination	Final score includes usual performance (15%), practice	
requirements and forms of	(15%) and final exam (closed-book written examination)	
examination	(70%). Usual performance includes assignment and	
	attendance rate. Practice score includes practice report (70%)	
	and attendance (30%).	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, blackboard, chalks, projector, laser	
mzodiu empioyeu	pointers	
Reading list	1. Required books	
Reading fist	[1] ZANG Xinian. Nuclear Power Plant Systems and	
	•	
	Equipment(Second Edition). Beijing: Tsinghua University	
	Press, 2010	



•	D C		1 1
2.	Ret	erence	books

- [1] JIA Baoshan, et al. Principles of nuclear power plant design and optimization. Harbin: Harbin Engineering University Press, 2010
- [2] XUE Hanjun. Nuclear Power Equipment. Beijing: Atomic Energy Press, 1990
- [3] SU Linsen. 900MW pressurized water reactor nuclear power plant system and equipment. Beijing: Atomic Energy Press, 2005
- [4] ZHU Jizhou. *Pressurized water reactor nuclear power plant operation*. Beijing: Atomic Energy Press, 2000
- 3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
- [1] Teaching materials (self-compiled)
- 4. Other materials
- [1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Nuclear Reactor Engineering** 

Nuclear Reactor Engineering  Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Nuclear Reactor Engineering
Code, if applicable	11001680
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	6 <sup>th</sup> semester
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
Lecturer	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor GUAN Xin
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer YANG Liang
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Nuclear Reactor Engineering is a course offered for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program who have completed courses such as Heat Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineering Thermodynamic and College Physics. As a multidisciplinary course, Nuclear Reactor Engineering introduces concepts from Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Systems and Equipment of Nuclear Power Plant. These concepts are introduced in different chapters which also link with each other. By taking this course, students may acquire deeper understanding of basic theories such as basic principles of nuclear reactor, structure, design and protection from nuclear radiation. After completing this course, students may further study courses such as Nuclear Power Plant System and Equipment.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 64 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 64 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical teaching
Workload	Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Credit points	4.0



examination regulations  Recommended prerequisites  College Physics; Fundamentals of Engine New Energy Theory; He  Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  **Nowledge: Type reactor; reaction structure of reactor core; fluid mecha method and nuclear  **Skills: Basic theorie nuclear physics, str and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react  **Competences: Descriptions  **Competences: Descriptions  Competences: Descriptions  Competenc	s and characteristics of nuclear principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.
Recommended prerequisites  College Physics; Fundamentals of Engine New Energy Theory; He  Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  • Knowledge: Type reactor; reaction structure of reactor core; fluid mecha method and nuclear • Skills: Basic theorie nuclear physics, str and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react • Competences: E construction, opera	Engineering Thermodyanmics; pering Materials; Fundamentals of at Transfer  s and characteristics of nuclear principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.  es of nuclear reactor; application of
Fundamentals of Engine New Energy Theory; He.  Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  • Knowledge: Type reactor; reaction structure of reactor core; fluid mecha method and nuclear • Skills: Basic theorie nuclear physics, str and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react • Competences: E construction, opera	seering Materials; Fundamentals of at Transfer  s and characteristics of nuclear principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.  es of nuclear reactor; application of
Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  • Knowledge: Type reactor; reaction particular of reactor core; fluid mechal method and nuclear ended and fluid mechal principles and therm nuclear power reactor.  • Competences: Experiments of the construction, operations of the construction, operations.	at Transfer  s and characteristics of nuclear principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.  es of nuclear reactor; application of
Module objectives/intended learning outcomes  • Knowledge: Type reactor; reaction particular of reactor core; fluid mechal method and nuclear physics, strain and fluid mechal principles and therm nuclear power reaction.  • Competences: Expression of the construction of the construction of the construction of the construction.	s and characteristics of nuclear principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.
learning outcomes  • Knowledge: Type reactor; reaction particular of reactor core; fluid mechal method and nuclear • Skills: Basic theories nuclear physics, structure and fluid mechal principles and therm nuclear power react • Competences: Expression of the construction, operations of the construction, operations of the construction of the cons	principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.
reactor; reaction particular structure of reactor core; fluid mechan method and nuclear  • Skills: Basic theorie nuclear physics, structure of reactor nuclear physics, structure and fluid mechan principles and therm nuclear power react construction, operations.	principle of reactor core; basic core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.
structure of reactor core; fluid mecha method and nuclear  • Skills: Basic theoric nuclear physics, str and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react  • Competences: Expression of the construction, operation of the construction, operation of the construction of the construc	core; thermodynamics of reactor anics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety.
core; fluid mecha method and nuclear  • Skills: Basic theorie nuclear physics, str and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react  • Competences: Expression of the construction, operation of the construction of the	nnics; thermal hydraulic design reactor safety. es of nuclear reactor; application of
method and nuclear  • Skills: Basic theories nuclear physics, str and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react  • Competences: Expression of the construction, operation of the construction of t	reactor safety.
Skills: Basic theories nuclear physics, str and fluid mechan principles and therm nuclear power react     Competences: Expression of the construction, operation of the construction	es of nuclear reactor; application of
and fluid mechar principles and therm nuclear power react  • Competences: Description construction, operation of the construction of the construct	untura matariala thamas demani
principles and them nuclear power react  • Competences: E construction, opera	ucture, materials, thermodynamics
nuclear power react  Competences: Description construction, operation	nics in nuclear reactor; design
• Competences: Disconstruction, opera	nal hydraulic analysis calculation of
construction, opera	or.
1	Develop students' ability in
nuclear reactor in th	tion, maintenance and design of
indical feature in the	e future.
Content Part A Theoretical tea	ching (64 contact hours; 56 self-
study hours)	
	6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)
• Introduction;	
Pressurized water re	
Boiling water reactors	
Heavy water reactor	
Gas cooled nuclear	
Sodium cooled fast	·
Nuclear reactor used	• •
	or with special purpose.
self-study hours)	ctor Physics (10 contact hours; 8
Fundamentals of Nu	uclear Physics:**
	cal theory and reactivity change;**
Neutron kinetics of	, , ,
	actors Structure and Materials (10
contact hours; 8 self-stud	· ·
Pressurized water re	• ′
Nuclear reactor mat	eactor structure;*
hours; 10 self-study hour	
Nuclear reactor hear	erials.* ctor Thermodynamics (12 contact
Heat conduction of	erials.* ctor Thermodynamics (12 contact rs)



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	Transmission and single-phase convective heat	
	transfer;**	
	Boiling heat transfer of nuclear reactor.**	
	Chapter 5 Nuclear Reactor Fluid Dynamics (10 contact	
	hours; 10 self-study hours)	
	Coolant single-phase flow;**	
	Gas-water two-phase flow;**	
	Critical flow;**	
	Two-phase flow instability;*	
	Natural cycle.*	
	Chapter 6 Nuclear Reactor Thermal Hydraulic Design (8	
	contact hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	Introduction of core thermal hydraulic design;	
	Single channel model design method;*	
	Sub channel model design method.*	
	Chapter 7 Safety of Nuclear Reactor (8 contact hours; 8	
	self-study hours)	
	Basic concepts and principles of nuclear reactor	
	safety;**	
	Nuclear reaction accidents and classification;*	
	Nuclear reaction accidents;*	
	Classification of international nuclear event;*	
	Release and protection of radioactive material in case	
	of accidents.*	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)	
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)	
Study and examination	Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.	
requirements and forms of	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score	
examination	(including attendance, rasing and answering questions;	
	classroom performance and assignment);	
	Final exam accounts for 70%.	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks, teachers pointer, etc.	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] YU Pingan et al. Thermal Analysis of Nuclear Reactor	
	(2nd edition). Atomic Energy Press, Beijing, 1986	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] REN Gongzu. Thermal Hydraulic Analysis of Power	
	Reactor. Atomic Energy Press, Beijing, 1982	
	[2] WU Guowei. Reactor Engineering Design. Atomic	
	Energy Press, Beijing, 1982	
	211016.J 11000, Doljing, 1702	



**Wind Power Generation Technology** 

Wind Power Generation Techn	
Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Wind Power Generation Technology
Code, if applicable	11001750
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	6 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor LI Chun
Lecturer	Associate ProfessorYE Zhou
	Associate Professor SUN Xiaojing
	Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
	Associate Professor MEN Chuanling
	Lecturer YING Zhi
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Development and application of wind power involves
	theories and practical technologies of several disciplines. As
	an advanced course offered for undergraduates of Renewable
	Energy Engineering program. Wind Power Generation
	Technology is linked with several courses including:
	Theoretical Mechanics; Mechanics of Materials; Electrical
	Engineering and Electronics; Engineering Thermodynamics;
	Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Fundamentals of New Energy
	Theory. By taking this course, students can develop abilities
	in systematic analysis and innovation and learn more about
	renewable energy and improve knowledge structure. The
	course lays a foundation for courses including Innovation &
	Entrepreneurship Project Training; Professional
	Comprehensive Course Design and Internship.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
<i>g</i> ,	program
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching; experiment
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 44 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 4 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical
	teaching
Workload	Workload= 90 hours
,, ornioud	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	The following, as part of usual performance, shall be
requirements according to the	The following, as part of usual performance, shall be



examination regulations	completed before the exam: 1. wind turbine airfoil
examination regulations	characteristics experiment/wind turbine aerodynamic performance experiment; 2. class attendance rate over 2/3 of theoretical teaching hours; 3. Assignment completion rate over 2/3
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Engineering Thermodynamics; Pumps and Fans; Fundamentals of New
	Energy Theory
Module objectives/intended learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Characteristics of wind energy and its geographical and seasonal distribution; wind turbine aerofoil and its aerodynamic characteristics; Bates theory and blade theory; concept design and power calculation method for horizontal axis wind turbine; basic part structure and adjustment principles of wind turbine; main forms of vertical axis wind turbine; wind power generation and its basic operation forms; technical plans for joint application of wind power and other energy.</li> <li>Skills: Master wind power description and statistics methods, basic theories of airfoil and wind turbine aerodynamics and methods for wind turbine aerodynamic design and load calculation; be able to calculate wind turbine performance under non-stall off-design; master testing method for airfoil properties and wind turbine performance; understand structure/operation/control method of typical wind power; understand ways of direct application of wind energy.</li> <li>Competences: Develop abilities in wind power generation operation and design; improve abilities in system design by using knowledge from different</li> </ul>
	disciplines; cultivate disciplined mindset of energy and environmental sustainable development; improve capability of independent innovation.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (44 contact hours; 40 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Chapter 1 Introduction of Wind Energy Resources (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)</li> <li>Geographical and seasonal change of wind resources;</li> <li>Wind speed scale and turbulence characteristics.</li> <li>Chapter 2 Aerodynamics of Wind Turbine Airfoil (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)</li> </ul>



- Geometric parameter of wind turbine airfoil;\*\*
- Aerodynamic force on airfoil;\*\*
- Elevating force and resistance of airfoil;\*\*
- Airfoil series;\*
- Experimental method for characteristics of airfoil;\*

**Chapter 3** Aerodynamic Performance of Horizontal Axis Wind Turbine (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Bates theory;\*\*
- Aerodynamic force on airfoil;\*\*
- Geometrical features of vane;\*\*
- Impact of vane number;\*\*
- Aerodynamic force of drift;\*\*
- Stalling delay;\*\*
- Characteristics curves of constant speed operation;\*
- Experimental method for aerodynamic performance;\*

**Chapter 4** Aerodynamic Design of Horizontal Axis Wind Turbine (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Vane number and determination of diameter of wind wheel;\*
- Selection of vane airfoil;\*
- Calculation of vane chord and setting angle;\*\*
- Similarity design method for wind wheel.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Structural Design of Horizontal Axis Wind Turbine (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Vane design;\*\*
- Hub;\*
- Pylon;\*
- Transmission gear;\*
- Wind device;\*
- Speed and power adjusting device.\*

**Chapter 6** Vertical Axis and Other Forms of Wind Turbine (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Vertical axis wind turbine;\*\*
- MAGNUS wind turbine;
- Thermal current wind turbine.

**Chapter 7** Wind Power Generation (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Design of rated off-design of wind driven generator;\*
- Major electrical apparatus of wind power generation;\*
- Power supply mode of wind driven generator;\*
- Power determination of wind driven generator;\*
- Noise of wind driven generator.\*

Chapter 8 Other Application Mode of Wind Energy (4



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	contact hours; 2 self-study hours)	
	• Wind power pumping;	
	• Wind heat;	
	• Wind energy storage.	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (4 contact hours; 2	
	self-study hours)	
	1) Experiment of features of wind turbine airfoil (2 contact	
	hours; 1 self-study hours);	
	2) Experiment of aerodynamic performance of wind	
	turbine (2 contact hours; 1 self-study hours);	
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)	
Study and examination	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score; final	
requirements and forms of	score accounts for 70% of final score (closed book written	
examination	examination)	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks, teachers pointer	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	GUO Xinsheng. Wind Energy Application Technology.	
	Chemistry Industry Press, 2007.	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] Martin O.L. Hansen. Trans. XIAO Jinsong.	
	Aerodynamics of Wind Turbine (2nd edition). China Electrical	
	Power Press, 2009.	
	[2] HE Dexin. Wind Engineering and Industrial	
	Aerodynamics. National Defense Industry Press, 2006.	
	[3] I.Paraschivoiu, Wind Turbine Design with Emphasis on	
	Darrieus Concept, cole Polytechnique de Montral, 2002.	
	3. Experiment instruction books	
	Self-compiled teaching materials	
	4. Other materials	
	PPT courseware (self-compiled)	



# **Fundamentals of Solar Cell**

Fundamentals of Solar Cell	T
Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Fundamentals of Solar Cell
Code, if applicable	11001800
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	6 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor MEN Chuanling
Lecturer	Associate Professor GUAN Xin
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer YING Zhi
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Fundamentals of Solar Cell is one of the main courses for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Solar cells are high-tech devices, which directly convert sunlight into electricity. The underlying scientific principles of these devices have been researched for decades with even more to come. This course provides comprehensive fundamental knowledge regarding the fundamental physical processes of solar cells. It also builds the base for all solar cell related modules in the following studies. This course introduces the technology that converts solar energy into electricity. Photovoltaic (PV) devices are presented as advanced semiconductor devices that deliver electricity directly from sunlight. The emphasis is on understanding the working principle of a solar cell, fabrication of solar cells. Students will gain a greater understanding of the principles of the photovoltaic conversion. This course explores the advantages, limitations and challenges of different solar cell technologies, such as crystalline silicon solar cell technology, thin film solar cell technologies and the latest novel solar cell concepts as studied on lab-scale.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, experiment  Contact hours: 64 hours  Of which  Theoretical teaching: 56 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 8 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical



WORKIOAG	teaching Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
	4.0
	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment
	completion rate over 2/3, and performing required
	experiments are allowed to take the exam.
	College Physics; College Chemistry; Electrical Engineering
	and Electronics; Fundamentals of New Energy Theory;
	Applied Physical Chemistry
	Module objectives:
ď	The task of this course is to enable students to understand
· ·	photovoltaics process and basic theories through teaching
	and practice. Specific objectives include:
	• Knowledge: Master basic knowledge and theories
	required by solar cells such as semiconductor devices,
	physical and chemistry; understanding of the basics for
	Si-based, CIGS and CdTe thin-film solar cells;
	understanding the basics of solar cells is an essential
	prerequisite for all scientific and technological
	activities in photovoltaics. Participants gain an
	overview of the photovoltaic energy conversion and a
	detailed scientific foundation of the underlying
	principles of solar cells. Experienced engineers will be
	qualified to design and optimize photovoltaic systems
	and newcomers will be able to understand and enter the
	photovoltaics sector. Participants will be proficient in
	explaining the physical and engineering principles,
	analyzing and assessing new solar cell concepts as well
	as latest trends in photovoltaics based on the
	fundamental principles.
	• Skills: Students acquire basic theoretical and
	specialized knowledge about the fundamental physical
	processes of photovoltaic energy conversion; describe
	the fundamental operating principles of photovoltaic
	devices; design and optimize photovoltaic systems
	based on their understanding of the environment and its
	influence on photovoltaic energy conversion; describe
	and design photovoltaic systems for optimized energy
	production, transport and storage.
	• Competences: Students acquire practical abilities and
	innovative thinking on the basis of solar cell theories



	and engineering technology knowledge.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (56 contact hours; 48 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Development history of semiconductor;
	• Scientific application and development of solar cells.
	Chapter 2 Crystalline Silicon Solar Cells (12 contact
	hours; 10 self-study hours)
	Crystalline Silicon: Manufacture and Properties;**
	High-Efficiency Silicon Solar Cell Concepts;**
	• Thin Silicon Solar Cells.*
	Chapter 3 Thin Film Technologies (10 contact hours; 10
	self-study hours)
	• Thin-Film Silicon Solar Cells;*
	Amorphous silicon-based film solar cells;**
	Microcrystalline silicon-based film solar cells;**
	Chapter 4 Compound solar cell (10 contact hours; 10 self-
	study hours)
	II-VI compound semiconductors;*
	Copper Indium Gallium Diselenide Thin Film Solar
	Cells;**
	• GaAs Solar Cell.;
	Chemical vapor deposition;
	Liquid phase epitaxy and molecular beam epitaxy;*
	Magnetron sputtering technique.
	Chapter 5 Dye-sensitized solar cells (12 contact hours; 8
	self-study hours)
	Dye-sensitized solar cells;***
	Organic polymer solar cells.*
	Chapter 6 New solar cells. (8 contact hours; 8 self-study
	hours)
	Quantum dot solar cells;**
	Quantum well solar cells;*
	High efficiency solar cell.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (8 experiment
	hours; 8 self-study hours)
	1) Demonstration of solar cell equipment (4 experiment
	hours; 4 self-study hours)
	2) Experimental analysis of solar cells (4 experiment
	hours; 4 self-study hours)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	
requirements and forms o	



T Offiversity of Shanghar for Scie	
examination	(70%). Usual performance includes: assignment, attendance
	rate, and computer practice. Experiment score includes
	experiment report (50%) and experiment exam (50%).
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks
Reading list	1.Reference books
	[1] Alan L. Fahrenbruch, Richard H. Bube. Fundamentals of
	Solar Cells: Photovoltaic Solar Energy Conversion.
	Academic Press, 1983
	[2] Jenny Nelson, The Physics of Solar Cells. Imperial
	College Press, 2003
	[3] Michael Boxwell. Solar Electricity Handbook - 2015
	Edition: A simple, practical guide to solar energy - designing
	and installing solar PV systems. Greenstream Publishing,
	2015
	2. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
	[1] Teaching materials (self-compiled)
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



# **Solar Power Generation and Thermal Utiliation**

Solar Tower Generation and I	
Competence field	Engineering Applications
Module designation	Solar Power Generation and Thermal Utilization
Code, if applicable	11001140
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	6 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor DOU Binlin
Lecturer	
	Associate Professor MEN Chuanling
	Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer YANG Liang
	Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Solar Power Generation and Thermal Utilization is a courses
	offered for undergraduates of Renewable Energy
	Engineering program. After completing courses such as Heat
	Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineering
	Thermodynamics, Fundamentals of New Energy Theory,
	students may further study thermodynamic theories of solar
	thermal power generation, types and structure of solar
	focusing thermal power generation system, light gathering
	device of solar focusing thermal power generation system,
	steam generator of solar focusing thermal power generation
	system, operation and control of solar focusing thermal
	power generation system, thermos method of solar focusing
	thermal power generation system and ways of improving
	scientific aspect and rationality of solar thermal power
	generation system. As a link between theoretical study and
	practical work, the course is an important way of cultivating
	students' abilities in solving problems concerning design of
	solar thermal power generation system. It lays a foundation
	for follow-up courses including Professional Comprehensive
	Course Design, Internship and Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
Type of teaching, contact flours	program
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching; experiment
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 44 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 4 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Compater practice, o nour



University of Shanghai for Scie	T
	Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical
	teaching
Workload	Workload= 90 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, and having
examination regulations	completed quiz of each chapter are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	College Physics; Engineering Thermodynamics;
	Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Fundamentals of New Energy
	Theory; Applied Physical Chemistry; Heat Transfer
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	The course is designed to allow students to understand basic
S	theories concerning solar thermal power generation. Specific
	objectives include:
	• Knowledge: Principles of solar energy thermal
	utilization; solar energy thermal utilization modes
	including solar collector, vacuum tube solar collector,
	air solar collector, trough type solar power generation,
	tower type solar power generation and dish type solar
	power generation. Analyze route and performance of
	thermal utilization from the perspective of
	thermodynamics; learn how to integrate
	thermodynamic process with thermal utilization
	equipment; deep understanding of basic principles of
	solar energy thermal utilization and basic application of
	equipment.
	Skills: Understand thermodynamic process of solar      distinction and link between a steel and a solar and links the solar and links the steel and links the solar and links the sol
	collector, distinction and link between actual cycle and
	theoretical cycle; be able to analyze and calculate
	collector area and circulating water flow on the basis of
	thermodynamic process of cycle; be able to design solar
	collector.
	• Competences: Students understand working principles
	of equipments of solar energy thermal utilization
	system, including solar collector, thermodynamic
	system, steam generator and steam turbine; be able to
	design a set of solar energy thermal utilization device
	on the basis of local geographic conditions and required
	thermal load.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (44 contact hours; 38 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction of Energy (2 contact hours; 2 self-



study hours)

- Energy;
- Role and status of energy;
- Energy and environment;
- Sustainable development of energy;
- Introduction of renewable energy.

**Chapter 2** The Sun and Solar Energy (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Basic knowledge about the sun;
- Radiation spectrum and solar constant;\*\*
- Solar energy resources;\*\*
- Solar energy utilization.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Thermodynamic Basis of Solar Thermal Power Generation (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts and laws of thermodynamics;
- Thermodynamic analysis method for energy conversion system;\*
- Thermal cycle used by solar thermal power generation technology;\*
- Thermodynamic optimization analysis of solar thermal power generation cycles.\*

**Chapter 4** Types and Components of Concentrated Solar Thermal Power Generation System (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Trough type solar thermal power generation system;\*
- Tower type solar thermal power generation system;\*
- Dish type solar thermal power generation system;\*
- Integrated solar thermal power generation system.\*

**Chapter 5** Light Gathering Device of Solar Focusing Thermal Power Generation System (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Principles of solar energy light gathering;\*\*
- Trough type solar concentrator for heat collection device;\*\*
- Tower type solar concentrator for heat collection device;\*\*
- Dish type solar concentrator for heat collection device.\*\*

**Chapter 6** Steam Generator of Solar Focusing Thermal Power Generation System (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Introduction;
- Design & calculation method for shell-tube type heat



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	exchanger;**
	Selection of shell-tube type heat exchanger;**
	Thermodynamic calculation of steam generator;**
	Pressure drop calculation of steam generator.**
	Chapter 7 Operation and Control of Concentrated Solar
	Thermal Power Generation System (3 contact hours; 3 self-
	study hours)
	Introduction;
	Tracking control of solar heliostat field;*
	Operation and control of trough type Concentrated
	solar thermal power generation system;*
	Operation and control of tower type    Concentrated
	solar thermal power generation system;*
	Operation and control of dish type Concentrated solar
	thermal power generation system.*
	Chapter 8 Solar Chimney Power Generation Technology (6
	contact hours; 4 self-study hours)
	Introduction of solar chimney power generation
	technology;
	Thermal analysis and design of solar chimney power
	generation system;*
	Turbine of solar chimney power generation system;*
	Draft tube of solar chimney power generation system;*
	Collector of solar chimney power generation system.*
	Chapter 9 Thermal Storage of Solar Thermal Power
	Generation System.(3 contact hours; 3 self-study hours)
	Basic principles of thermal storage;*
	Thermal storage materials;*
	Typical thermal storage system of concentrated solar
	thermal power generation system.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (4 contact hours; 4
	self-study hours)
	1) Flat-plate solar collector experiment;* (2 contact hours;
	2 self-study hours)
	2) Trough type solar power generation experiment;* (2
	contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.
requirements and forms of	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score
examination	(including quiz, attendance, classroom performance and
	assignment); final exam accounts for 70%.
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks



Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] ZHANG Hefei. Principles and Computer Simulation of
	Solar Energy Thermal Utilization. Xian: Xian Industry
	University Press, 1990.05
	2. Reference books
	[1] WANG Junyi, XU Renxue. Solar Energy Utilization
	Technology. Beijing: Jindun Publishing House, 2008.01
	[2] ZHANG Biguang. Solar Drying Technology. Beijing:
	Chemistry Industry Press, 2007.01
	[3] ZHENG Hongfei, HE Kaiyan, CHEN Ziqian. Solar
	Desalination Technology. Beijing: Beijing Institute of
	Technology Press, 2005.05
	[4] XUE Deqian. Solar Refrigeration Technology. Beijing:
	Chemistry Industry Press, 2006.09
	[5] WANG Ruzhu, DAI Yanjun. Solar Refrigeration.
	Beijing: Chemistry Industry Press, 2007.01
	[6] XIONG Shaozhen, ZHU Meifang. Foundation and
	Application of Solar Cell. Beijing: Science Press, 2009. 10
	[7] Principles of Solar Engineering, D. Yogi Goswami,
	Taylor & Francis; 2 edition (January 1, 2000)



# **Electives**

# **Principles of Steam Turbine**

Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Principles of Steam Turbine
Code, if applicable	11001900
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor HUANG Diangui
Lecturer	Professor SU Lin
	Professor DAI Ren
	Associate Professor ZHAO Zhijun
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua
Language	Chinese / English
Relation to curriculum	The course is an elective course for for seniors of Renewable
	Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students
	can understand basic work principles and devices of single-
	stage and multi-stage of steam turbine, calculation method
	for thermal gas dynamics, and performance of steam turbine
	system. The acquired knowledge can lay a foundation for
	future work such as design, research and application of steam
	turbine.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical
	teaching
Workload	Workload= 90 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, and having
_	1
examination regulations	completed all assignments are allowed to take the exam.
examination regulations  Recommended prerequisites	completed all assignments are allowed to take the exam.  Mechanical Engineering Drawing; Engineering



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	The course is designed to help students understand the
	overall system of steam turbine, working principles and
	characteristics off-design and major equipment, design
	method for large-scale power steam turbine, types of steam
	turbine, and basic principles and methods for operation and
	testing of steam turbine. The acquired knowledge will lay a
	foundation for future work such as steam turbine design and
	power plant administration.
	• Knowledge: Application characteristics, overall
	structure and development trend of overall system of
	modern steam turbine and its major equipment; general
	knowledge of steam turbine operation and issues
	concerning safe operation.
	Skills: Master working principle and characteristics of
	overall system of steam turbine, off-design and major
	equipment, and basic principles and methods for
	operation and testing of steam turbine.
	• <b>Competences:</b> Be able to engage in simple work such
	as steam turbine design and operation/administration
	work.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Working Principles of Steam Turbine Stage (16
	contact hours; 14 self-study hours)
	Introduction;
	Flow process of steam in nozzle;
	Dynamic process of steam in movable vane; wheel
	efficiency and optimum velocity ratio;**
	Velocity-compounded stage;**
	Cascade test and cascade characteristic curve;*
	Determination of major geometric dimensions of flow
	passage;*
	• Internal loss and internal efficiency of steam turbine
	stage;**
	• Long vane stage (simple radial equilibrium equation;
	constant circulation flow pattern; introduction of other
	flow type and full radial equilibrium equation).*
	Chapter 2 Multi-stage Steam Turbine (14 contact hours; 12
	self-study hours)
	Working process of multi-stage steam turbine;*
	Heavy heat phenomenonand heavy heat efficiency;**
	Loss and shaft seal of multi-stage steam turbine;*



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and reciniology
	<ul> <li>Working characteristics of each stage of multi-stage steam turbine;**</li> </ul>
	Ultimate capacity of steam turbine and measures for
	increase of ultimate capacity;***
	• Axial thrust and balance of multi-stage steam turbine;**
	<ul> <li>Economy of steam turbine unit;*</li> </ul>
	• Thermal design steps of multi-stage steam turbine.*
	Chapter 3 Off-design of Steam Turbine (14 contact hours;
	12 self-study hours)
	• Research content off-design;
	• Detailed calculation method for off-design of steam
	turbine;**
	<ul> <li>Off-design of nozzle;*</li> </ul>
	• Reaction degree change of steam turbine stage;*
	• Flow parameter relation of stage group;*
	<ul> <li>Off-design of condensing steam turbine;*</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Off-design of back pressure type steam turbine;*</li> </ul>
	• Gas distribution system of steam turbine and off-design
	of regulating stage;*;*
	• Off-design of incomplete flow passage of steam
	turbine;*
	<ul> <li>Off-design of stopped heat regenerative system;*</li> </ul>
	Off-design of changing parameter.*
	<b>Chapter 4</b> Different Types of Steam Turbine (4 contact
	hours; 4 self-study hours)
	• Thermoelectric dual-purpose steam turbine;*
	• Industrial steam turbine;*
	• Geothermal steam turbine;*
	Nuclear steam turbine;*
	Driven feed pump turbine;
	Air cooling steam turbine.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score
requirements and forms of	(including attendance, classroom performance and
examination	assignment); final exam accounts for 70%; final exam is
	closed book written examination
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] JIAN Tiancong. <i>Principles of Steam Turbine</i> . Beijing:
	China WaterPower Press, 1992
	2. Reference books
<u> </u>	



[1] WANG Zhongqi, Qinren. Principles of
Turbomachinery. Beijing: Machinery Industry Press, 1981
[2] CAI Yinian, WANG Biyu. Steam Turbine Plant.
Beijing: Machinery Industry Press, 1989
[3] SHU Shizhen, ZHU Li, KE Xuanling et al. Principles of
Impeller Machinery. Beijing: Tsingshu University, 1991
[4] WANG Naining, ZHANG Zhigang. Thermal Design of
Steam Turbine. Beijing: China WaterPower Press, 1987
[5] Traupel W. Thermodynamic Turbine (3 <sup>rd</sup> edition, Vol 1,
Calculation of Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics).
Beijing: China WaterPower Press, 1985



Thermodynamic Equipment and System Optimization

Module designation Thermodynamic Equipment and System Optimization Code, if applicable 11001460 Subtitle, if applicable 5 Semester(s) in which the module is taught 7/8 semester Is taught Person responsible for the module Associate Professor LI Kequn Person responsible for the module Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language Chinese Relation to curriculum By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching Workload Workload=90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points 3.0 Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Thermodynamic Equipment a	
Code, if applicable Subtitle, if applicable Semester(s) in which the module is taught Person responsible for the module Lecturer Professor DOU Binlin Professor ZHANG Lixin Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language Chinese Relation to curriculum By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Growth and Type of teaching: 18 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching Workload Workload=90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points 3.0  Requirements according to the	Competence field	Electives
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language  Chinese  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching; theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload 90 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  3.0  Requirements according to the	Module designation	Thermodynamic Equipment and System Optimization
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload = 90 hours  Credit points  3.0  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Code, if applicable	11001460
is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching: contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Subtitle, if applicable	
Person responsible for the module Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload = 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  3.0  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
Professor DOU Binlin	is taught	
Professor ZHANG Lixin Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Credit points  Credit points  Contact hours with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor LI Kequn
Associate Professor SU Wenxian Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload = 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Lecturer	Professor DOU Binlin
Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Professor ZHANG Lixin
Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong Lecturer YING Zhi  Language  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 90 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours  Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Associate Professor SU Wenxian
Language  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching, contact hours: 48 hours  Contact hours: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=90 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours  Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Associate Professor WANG Zilong
Relation to curriculum  Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload=90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
Relation to curriculum  By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 90 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours  Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the  Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Lecturer YING Zhi
typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic equipment.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Language	Chinese
Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload= 90 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours  Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the  Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Relation to curriculum	typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system. As a link between theoretical knowledge and practical equipment design and analysis work, the course enables students to integrate previous acquired knowledge regarding Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer and Engineering Fluid Mechanics with real thermodynamic
Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching
Self-study hours = 42 hours  Credit points  3.0  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment	Workload	Workload= 90 hours
Credit points 3.0  Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Contact hours = 48 hours
Requirements according to the Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment		Self-study hours = 42 hours
	Credit points	3.0
	Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, assignment
	examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3, and having attended at least 1



University of Shanghai for Scie	simulation lecture are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Computer Modeling Practice, Mechanical Engineering
Tree on mineral proved and the	Drawing; Engineering Thermodynamics; Engineering Fluid
	Mechanics; Heat Transfer
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Basic principles and application of typical thermodynamic equipment; system modeling and simulation method; system optimization technology; thermodynamic system optimization technology which is based on efficient use of energy. Main contents include: mathematical modeling of typical thermodynamic equipment which is based on system optimization; optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables; distributed function system optimization which is based on gas turbine; whole energy system optimization technology which is based on steam turbine</li> <li>Skills: By taking this course, students can master basic principles of typical and major thermodynamic equipment as well as mathematical modeling and simulation method, optimization technology for continuous variables and integer variables, content/purpose/method of thermodynamic equipment system optimization from the perspective of system.</li> <li>Competences: Lay a theoretical foundation for students future study and wok in energy system</li> </ul>
	engineering analysis and design
Content	<ul> <li>Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42 self-study hours)</li> <li>Chapter 1 Introduction (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)</li> <li>Introduction of basic concepts of thermodynamic system, significance of thermodynamic system optimization and related research at home and abroad.</li> <li>Chapter 2 Modeling and Simulation Method for Thermodynamic System (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)</li> <li>Concepts, significance and method of thermodynamic system optimization;*</li> <li>Static modeling method for thermodynamic system;**</li> <li>Dynamic modeling method for thermodynamic system;**</li> <li>Basic principles and methods for sequential modular approach.*</li> </ul>



**Chapter 3** Principles and Application of Thermodynamic Equipment (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Working principles, application and mathematical model of thermodynamic equipment;\*\*\*
- Principles and mathematical model of boiler equipment; principles and mathematical model of steam turbine;\*
- Dynamic mathematical model of gas turbine;\*
- Mathematical modeling of heat exchanger;\*
- Mathematical modeling of pumps and fans;\*
- Mathematical modeling of valve, pumps and fans;\*
- Steady mathematical model of refrigeration system.\*

**Chapter 4** System Optimization Technology (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Significance and methods of system optimization; basic methods of continuous variables optimization;\*
- Gradient-based optimization (univariate search technique; conjugate gradient method; mixed penalty function method etc.); optimization independent of gradient (simplex method);\*\*\*
- Basic meaning of integer variable optimization; integer optimization method for branch definition method;\*
- Physical meaning and strengths of Heuristic optimization method; random search method and genetic algorithm etc.\*

**Chapter 5** Optimization Content and Method for Thermodynamic System (8 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Establishment and physical meaning of object function of thermodynamic system optimization;\*
- Different structure and system optimization of steam power cycle;\*\*\*
- Different structure and system optimization of gas turbine cycle;\*
- Gas-steam combined cycle and its industrial application.\*

**Chapter 6** Gas Turbine Based Distributed Energy Supply System Optimization (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic concepts and application value of distributed energy supply system;\*
- How to achieve various types of energy supply system optimization by using mixed integer optimization technique;\*
- Thermodynamic system/process system optimization



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and reciniology
	software;*
	Design and optimize micro gas turbine power supply
	system by using EIS software.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (30%); final exam
requirements and forms of	(closed book written examination) (70%)
examination	Usual performance: attendance; classroom performance
Media employed	Blackboard, chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] Self-compiled books
	2. Reference books (English reference books required)
	[1] WU Chongguang. Simulation Technology for Process
	System (1st edition). Beijing: Sinopec Press,1998
	[2] YANG Mingsheng, LUO Changtong. Maximum
	Optimization Principle, Method and Problem Solving
	Software (1st edition). Beijing: Science Press, 2006
	[3] ZHU Xingjian, WANG Xueyu. Working Principles and
	Performance of Gas Turbine (1st edition). Beijing: Science
	Press, 1992
	[4] WANG Zhongqi, QIN Ren. Principles of
	Turbomachinery. Beijing: Machinery Industry Pres, 1981
	[5] J.P. Holman. Heat Transfer, Seventh. 9th Ed McGraw-
	Hill New York 1999
	[6] TAO Wenquan. Numerical Heat Transfer. Xian, Xian
	Jiaotong University Press, 1988



**Principles and Equipment of Refrigeration** 

Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Principles and Equipment of Refrigeration
Code, if applicable	11001620
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7th
is taught	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
Person responsible for the module	Professor ZHANG Hua
Lecturer	Professor SU Lin
	Professor WU Weidong
	Associate Professor LIU Yefeng
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua
Language	Chinese / English
Relation to curriculum	Principles and Equipment of Refrigeration is a course offered for seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. After taking Heat Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Engineering Thermodynamics and studying heat transfer theories such as firs/second/third law of thermodynamics, entropy, enthalpy, exergy and anergy, students, by taking this course, can start to learn refrigeration system, working principles of steam refrigerator, thermal physical properties of refrigerant, characteristics analysis and computer calculation of refrigeration cycle, structural characteristics of heat transfer mechanism of refrigeration heat exchanger and design calculation method, working characteristics of compressor/condenser/evaporator/throttle valve and how to improve scientific and rational aspects of refrigeration system. As a link between theoretical study and practical product designing, the course is an important way of cultivating students' abilities in solving problems relating to refrigeration system design.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, practice teaching Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which, Theoretical teaching: 42hours Experiment / practice teaching: 6 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: No more than 45 students for theoretical teaching



Workload	Workload= 90 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Only students having completed this course and related
examination regulations	experiments and passed quiz of each chapter are allowed to
examination regulations	take final exam
Recommended prerequisites	Computer Modeling Practice; Engineering Fluid Mechanics;
Recommended prerequisites	
	Engineering Thermodynamics; Heat Transfer; Principles and
N. 1.1	Design of Heat Exchanger
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Knowledge: By taking this course, students may learn basic refrigeration cycles including reverse Carnot cycle, Stirling cycle and reverse Brayton cycle and master 6 types of refrigeration modes including compression refrigeration, absorption refrigeration, adsorption type refrigeration, thermoelectric refrigeration, gas vortex refrigeration and gas refrigeration (with vapor compression refrigeration as the main content). Analyzing the route and performance of refrigeration cycle from the perspective of thermodynamics. Combine thermodynamic process with real refrigeration equipment. Basic principles of refrigeration and application of equipment.</li> <li>Skills: Master thermodynamic process of vapor compression refrigeration cycle; understand the distinction and linkage between actual refrigeration cycle and theoretical refrigeration cycle; analyze and calculate heat load of evaporator and condenser on the basis of thermodynamic process of refrigeration cycle; be able to choose the type of compressor and throttle device.</li> <li>Competences: Master working principles of each refrigeration equipment including compressor, evaporator, condenser, throttle device, liquid reservoir, drying/filtering device, gas-liquid separator and oil separator. Students are able to design a set of refrigeration device according to indoor heat load.</li> </ul>
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (42 contact hours; 36 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Chapter 2 Thermodynamic Basis of Refrigeration (6 contact
	hours; 6 self-study hours)
	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·



- Phase change refrigeration;\*\*
- Adiabatic expansion refrigeration;\*\*
- Analysis of characteristic of refrigeration thermodynamics.\*\*

**Chapter 3** Refrigerant/Coolant/Lubricant (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Introduction of refrigerant;
- Thermal parameters and calculation method of refrigerant;\*
- Physical/chemical properties and application of refrigerant;\*
- Common refrigerant;\*
- Coolant;\*
- Lubricant.\*

**Chapter 4** Single Stage Compression Vapor Refrigeration Cycle (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Theoretical cycle of single stage compression vapor refrigeration cycle;\*
- Actual cycle of single stage compression vapor refrigeration cycle;\*\*
- Computer calculation of performance of single stage compression vapor refrigeration cycle;\*\*
- Characteristics analysis of single stage vapor compression refrigeration cycle;\*\*
- Analysis of second law of thermodynamics of refrigeration cycle.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Two-stage Compression and Cascade Refrigeration Cycle (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Introduction;
- Two stage compression refrigeration cycle and thermal calculation;\*
- Analysis of operation characteristics of two stage compression refrigeration cycle;\*\*\*
- Cascade refrigeration cycle.\*

**Chapter 6** Absorption Refrigeration Cycle and other Refrigeration Methods (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic principles and off-design of absorption refrigerator;\*\*\*
- Thermal characteristics of absorption refrigerator solution cycle;\*
- Work cycle and thermal calculation of lithium bromide absorption refrigerator;\*\*
- Ammonia absorption refrigeration cycle;\*\*



- Compression air refrigeration cycle;\*\*
- Gas vortex refrigeration;\*\*
- Thermoelectric refrigeration;\*
- Solid adsorption refrigeration.\*

**Chapter 7** Refrigeration Equipment (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Introduction;
- Condenser;\*\*
- Evaporator;\*\*
- Other refrigeration heat exchanger and auxiliary equipment;\*\*\*
- New types of refrigeration heat exchanger and enhanced heat exchange method;\*
- Throttle mechanism of refrigeration equipment;\*
- Pipeline system and insulation of vapor compression refrigeration equipment.\*

**Chapter 8** Introduction of Refrigeration Device (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Classification and application of refrigeration device;
- System and cooling mode of refrigeration device;
- Automatic system of typical refrigeration device.

**Chapter 9** Design Calculation of Refrigeration Device (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Design principle of refrigeration device;\*
- Calculation of cold load;\*
- Characteristics analysis of refrigeration device;\*
- Simulation optimization of refrigeration airconditioning device and computer aided design.

**Part B Experiment / practice teaching** (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- 1) Experiment of single stage compression vapor refrigeration cycle;\* (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
  Get familiar with the working procedure of refrigeration system on the basis of refrigeration device experiment.
  Master working principles of compressor, condenser, evaporator and throttle. Be able to distinguish the working sate of evaporator and condenser. Understand the impact of evaporating temperature or condensing temperature on system.
- 2) Experiment of double stage compression vapor refrigeration cycle;\* (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

  On the basis of refrigeration device experiment, understand the working procedure of incomplete inter cooling and



University of Shanghai for Scie	
	complete inter cooling of two stage compression
	refrigeration cycle with a focus on understanding of the
	working state of intercooler as well as the working state of
	low-medium temperature and high temperature compressor
	of these two cooling methods. Be able to distinguish the
	working procedure of two stage refrigeration cycle and
	cascade refrigeration cycle.
	3) Experiment of absorption refrigeration cycle and other
	refrigeration method;* (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Get familiar with the procedure of absorption refrigeration
	system and working principles of absorber, generator,
	evaporator and condenser on the basis of refrigeration device
	experiment. Be able to distinguish the working state of
	absorber and producer.
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	
, and the second	Final score is based on usual performance and score of final
requirements and forms of	exam. Usual performance accounts for 40% of final score,
examination	including quiz, attendance, raising/answering questions,
	classroom involvement, and assignment. Final exam
	accounts for 60% of final score
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] <i>Refrigeration Principles and Device</i> (2 <sup>nd</sup> edition).
	ZHEN Xiande. Machinery Industry Press, 2012
	2. Reference books
	[1] Refrigeration Principles and Equipment. WU Yezhen.
	Machinery Industry Press, 1997
	[2] Instructions on Design of Small-scale Refrigeration
	Device. WU Yezhen. Machinery Industry Press, 1998
	[3] Refrigeration Principles and Technology. WANG
	Ruzhu, Science Press, 2013
	[4] Refrigeration Technology, HUA Ze-zhao, Alpha
	Science International Ltd, 2012.
	3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
	[1] Self-compiled teaching materials
	4. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)
	[1]111 Courseware (sen-complied)



**Manufacturing Technology of Thermal Power Machinery** 

Manufacturing Technology of	T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T
Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Manufacturing Technology of Thermal Power Machinery
Code, if applicable	11000830
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor LIU Jianhua
Lecturer	Professor LIU Jianhua
	Associate Professor YANG Ailing
	Associate Professor LI Kequn
	Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	After learning courses such as Mechanical Engineering
	Drawing, Machine Design and Thermal Engineering, students of Renewable Energy Engineering program can study manufacturing technology of these energy and power machinery, master typical process such as machinery processing, assembly, welding, casting, forging and pressing, heat processing and nondestructive examination, understand the interrelationship between product structure and manufacturing technology so as to improve the scientific and reasonable aspects of product structure design, and develop abilities in organizing product manufacturing. As a link between theoretical study and practical work, the course is an important way of cultivating students' abilities in solving practical problems connected with product design and manufacturing.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, practice teaching  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 40 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 8 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical teaching
Workload	Workload= 90 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours  Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 are allowed
responding to the	5 m <sub>j</sub> statistics with class attendance rate 6 for 2/3 are allowed



examination regulations	to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Mechanical Engineering Drawing; Fundamentals of
recommended prorequisites	Engineering Materials; Machine Design
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Manufacturing Technology of Thermal Power Machinery is
learning outcomes	
	a course offered to seniors. It focuses on the study of basic
	knowledge and the manufacturing process and device of
	typical equipment such as turbine, refrigeration and air-
	conditioning devices. The thermal power machinery
	manufacturing technology introduced by this course can be
	widely used in other engineering fields. Specific objective
	include:
	Knowledge: Maser basic knowledge of Manufacturing
	Technology of Thermal Power Machinery; familiar
	with the manufacturing process and device of typical
	equipment such as boiler, turbine, refrigeration and air-
	conditioning devices.
	Skills: Master typical process related with thermal
	power machinery manufacturing such as machinery
	processing, assembly, welding, casting, forging and
	pressing, heat processing and nondestructive
	examination, understand the interrelationship between
	product structure and manufacturing technology, be
	able to design manufacturing process of thermal power
	machinery correctly.
	Competences: Through integration of theoretical
	knowledge and practical work, students are able to
	improve abilities in design product structure of thermal
	power machinery, develop abilities in organizing
	product manufacturing, acquire skills in solving
	practical problems connected with thermal power
	machinery design and manufacturing by using acquired
	knowledge.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (40 contact hours; 36 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Basics of Machinery Processing (2 contact
	hours; 2 self-study hours)
	Introduction;
	Machining precision and surface quality;*
	Dimension chain;*
	Fixture.
	Chapter 2 Material Cutting, Welding and Non-destructive
	Inspection;* (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
L	Total in the state of the state



- Material cutting;\*
- Material welding;\*
- Non-destructive inspection;\*
- Exercise 1: Basics of manufacturing technology.

**Chapter 3** Manufacturing Technology of Turbine Blade (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Structure and classification of blade;\*
- Working conditions of blade and material requirement;\*
- Blank manufacturing of blade;\*
- Processing technology of blade steam passage;\*
- Machining process of blade root;\*
- Leaf blade measurement.

**Chapter 4** Manufacturing Process of Turbine Rotor and Impeller (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Manufacturing technology of turbine rotor;\*\*
- Processing technology of turbine blade.\*\*

**Chapter 5** Manufacturing technology of Turbine Cylinder (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Classification of cylinder and main structural form;\*\*
- Machining of different types of cylinder;\*\*
- Typical procedure during cylinder machining;\*\*
- Processing technology of typical turbine cylinder;\*\*
- Processing technology of 300MW turbine cylinder.

**Chapter 6** Plant Assembly and Site Installation of Steam

Turbine (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Assembly and balancing of steam turbine rotor;\*
- Plant assembly technology of steam turbine;\*
- Site installation of steam turbine.\*
- Exercise 2: Manufacturing technology of steam turbine

**Chapter 7** Manufacturing Technology of Boiler Drum (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Material selection for drum;\*\*
- Manufacturing technology of drum ring;\*\*
- Manufacturing technology of capped end;\*\*
- Connection between drum and pipe fitting;\*
- Heat treatment during drum manufacturing;\*
- Inspection and quality control during drum manufacturing.

**Chapter 8** Manufacturing Technology of Boiler Pipe (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)



- Pipe line and blanking;\*\*
- Curving of pipe;\*\*
- Welding of pipe;\*\*
- Manufacturing of membrane water wall tube;
- Manufacturing technology of serpentine tube;
- Manufacturing technology of convection heating surface pipe with extended surface.
- Exercise 3: Manufacturing technology of boiler

**Chapter 9** Processing and Assembly Process for Refrigeration Compressor (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Selection of refrigeration compressor materials;\*\*
- Technical requirements and procedures for crankshaft processing;\*\*\*
- Technical requirements and procedures for link rod processing;\*\*
- Technical requirements and procedures for piston processing;\*\*
- Technical requirements and procedures for valve block processing;\*\*
- Technical requirements and procedures for machine body processing;\*\*
- Machine casing processing;\*
- Assembly of compressor.\*

Chapter 10 Manufacturing Technology of Refrigeration

Heat Exchanger (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Classification, structure and material selection of refrigeration heat exchanger;\*\*
- Processing of shell and tube exchanger;\*\*
- Processing of whole piece of plate finned tube heat exchanger.\*\*

**Chapter 11** Installation and Commissioning of Refrigeration Equipment (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Basic requirements for installation of refrigeration equipment;\*
- Installation of refrigeration compressor;\*
- Installation of refrigeration heat exchange and accessory equipment;\*
- Pipe installation;\*
- Performance experiment of compressor;\*
- Soot blowing and vacuum leak detection of refrigeration system;\*
- Filling of refrigerant;



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	Commissioning of refrigerator;
	• Installation of commissioning of small refrigerator;*
	• Fault analysis and treatment of refrigeration system.
	• Exercise 4: Exercise class for manufacturing
	technology of refrigeration equipment
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (8 contact hours; 6
	self-study hours)
	1) Manufacturing technology and equipment visit (2
	contact hours, 1 self-study hours)
	2) Steam turbine structure, manufacturing equipment and
	manufacturing process visit (4 contact hours, 2 self-
	study hours)
	3) Refrigeration equipment structure, manufacturing
	equipment and manufacturing process visit (2 contact
	hours, 2 self-study hours)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	4 assignments and 1 final exam; usual performance accounts
requirements and forms of	for 40% of final score; each assignment accounts for 10%;
examination	final exam accounts for 60%; final exam is closed book
	written examination
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks, teachers pointer, product model
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] TAO Zhengliang. Manufacturing Technology of
	Thermal Power Machinery. Beijing: Machinery Industry
	Press, 2006
	2. Reference books
	[1] ZHU Qifang. Manufacturing Technology of Power
	Machinery and Equipment. Xian: Xian Jiaotong University
	Press, 1999
	[2] CHEN Xi, Manufacturing Technology of Thermal
	Power Machinery. Beijing: Machinery Industry Press, 2000
	[3] M. P. Groover. Introduction to Manufacturing
	Processes. New York: Wiley, 2011.
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Clean Combustion Technology** 

Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Clean Combustion Technology
	11000710
Code, if applicable	11000710
Subtitle, if applicable	7th
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	D. C. WILL
Person responsible for the module	Professor JIN Jing
Lecturer	Professor DOU Binlin
	Associate Professor FAN Fengxian
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
	Lecturer YANG Liang
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Clean Combustion Technology is an elective course offered for undergraduates of Renewable Energy Engineering program. By taking this course, students can understand the present situation of air pollution in China and the relationship between environmental pollution and industrial combustion, generating mechanism of pollutants during combustion process of fossil fuel (gas, liquid and solid fuel, especially coal), all related pollutant emission control technology and development/application prospect for advanced low pollution combustion technology.
Type of teaching, contact hours  Workload	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload= 90 hours
TI OIRIOUG	Contact hours = 48 hours Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the examination regulations	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	College Physics; College Chemistry; Engineering Thermodynamics; Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Heat Transfer; Applied Physical Chemistry



Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	• Knowledge: Characteristics of China's energy	
learning outcomes	structure and present situation of air pollution; relationship between air pollution and combustion products emissions of industrial combustion equipment; generating mechanism of major pollutants during combustion process; purification technology of fuel; clean combustion technology of low SO <sub>x</sub> and low NO <sub>x</sub> ; exhaust gas desulfurization / denitrification / dust removal technology.  • Skills: Master principles and technology of major pollutants, design and operation of major equipment and practical knowledge of administration. Students are able to engage in scientific research, design/development of products and operational management.  • Competences: Develop students' all-around abilities; enable students to understand the development trend	
	and application prospect of modern clean combustion	
Content	technology.  Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours: 42 celf	
Content	<b>Part A Theoretical teaching</b> (48 contact hours; 42 self-study hours)	
	Chapter 1 Energy Structure and Environmental Problems of	
	China (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)	
	• Energy Structure;	
	Environmental problems in coal exploitation and utilization.	
	Chapter 2 Major Environmental Problems of Coal	
	Producing Area (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)	
	<ul> <li>Main content of air pollution and control;*</li> </ul>	
	• Present situation of pollution control and	
	comprehensive control work.*	
	Chapter 3 Purification of Coal before Combustion (4	
	contact hours; 4 self-study hours)	
	Development of coal purification technology;*  Purification of the latest and the latest area of the latest area.  The latest area of the latest area.	
	Purification method for coal;*  Coal blanding and briggette technology *	
	Coal blending and briquette technology.*  Chapter 4 Formation Machanism of Sulfur Oxides during.	
	<b>Chapter 4</b> Formation Mechanism of Sulfur Oxides during Coal Combustion (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)	
	<ul> <li>Major factors affecting combustion process;**</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Combustion process and equipment of solid fuel;**</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Formation mechanism of major pollutants during</li> </ul>	
	combustion process;***	



University of Shanghai for Scie	nice and recimology	
	Introduction of desulfurization technology of coal	
	combustion equipment.*	
	<b>Chapter 5</b> Formation Mechanism of Nitrogen Oxide during	
	Coal Combustion and Control Technology (10 contact hours;	
	8 self-study hours)	
	• Formation mechanism of coal burning boiler NO <sub>x</sub> ;**	
	<ul> <li>Low NO<sub>x</sub> technology of coal burning boiler;*</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Circulating fluidized bed combustion technology;*</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Coal water slurry combustion technology.*</li> </ul>	
	Chapter 6 Dust Removal Technology after Fuel Combustion	
	(4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)	
	• Introduction of dust removal technology after fuel	
	combustion;*	
	<ul> <li>Exhaust gas removal technology.**</li> </ul>	
	Chapter 7 Coal Gasification and Liquefaction Technology	
	(4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)	
	Coal gasification technology;*	
	Coal liquefaction technology.*	
	Chapter 8 New Clean Coal Power Generation Technology	
	(6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)	
	USC technology;*	
	Gas - steam combined cycle technology;*	
	IGCC technology;*	
	<ul> <li>PFBC boiler combined cycle technology;</li> </ul>	
	IGMCFC combined cycle technology.	
	Chapter 9 Development and Prospects of Clean Coal	
	Technology (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)	
	<ul> <li>Development of clean coal technology in the world;</li> </ul>	
	Carbon dioxide and global warming;	
	Coal based near zero emission polygeneration system.	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)	
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)	
Study and examination	Final score includes: usual performance (30%); final exam	
requirements and forms of	(closed book written examination) (70%)	
examination	Usual performance: attendance; classroom performance	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] MAO Jianxiong. Clean Combustion of Coal. Beijing:	
	Science Press, 1998	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] HU Zhengang, HUAN Xinyi. Introduction of Fuel and	
	Combustion. Beijing: Tshing Hua University, 1995	



University of Shanghal for Scien	nce and Technology
	[2] Carl Bozutto. Clean Combustion Technologies.
	Alstom Incorporated, 2009
	[3] CAO Zhenyan. Clean Coal Technology of China.
	Beijing: China Materials Press, 1997



# **CFD Numerical Simulation**

	I	
Competence field	Electives	
Module designation	CFD Numerical Simulation	
Code, if applicable	11850020	
Subtitle, if applicable		
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester	
is taught		
Person responsible for the module	Professor GUO Xueyan	
Lecturer	Professor YANG Ailing	
	Professor HUANG Diangui	
	Asociate professor YANG Fan	
	Asociate professor CHEN Eryun	
	Lecturer ZHANG Guanhua	
Language	Chinese	
Relation to curriculum	Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD), as a powerful tool, is	
	widely used in design and development of process	
	equipment. CFD Numerical Simulation is a course offered to	
	undergraduates of energy and power engineering related	
	programs. Students can start this course after completing	
	courses including Calculus, Engineering Fluid Mechanics,	
	Computer Modeling Practice and mastering basic laws of	
	fluid motion and control equations. It is designed to help	
	students understand basic principles and application of the	
	course and cultivate students' abilities in analyzing complex	
	fluid problems by using this tool.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of energy and power engineering	
	related programs	
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching, computer practice	
	Contact hours: 48 hours	
	Of which:	
	Theoretical teaching: 24 hours	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour	
	Computer practice: 24 hours	
	Size of class: No more than 60 students for theoretical	
	teaching; no more than 60 students for computer practice	
Workload	Workload= 90 hours	
	Contact hours = 48 hours	
	Self-study hours = 42 hours	
Credit points	3.0	
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 are allowed	
examination regulations	to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	Calculus; Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Computer	
	1	



	Module objectives:
Module objectives/intended learning outcomes	Module objectives: CFD Numerical Simulation is an elective course offered for undergraduates of energy and power engineering related programs. It is designed to help students understand basic principles and application of the course and cultivate students' abilities in analyzing complex fluid problems by using fluid mechanics methods, and lay a foundation for follow-up courses such as Internship and Bachelor Thesis. Specific objectives include.  • Knowledge: Flow conservation equation and numerical discretization method; determination of boundary conditions; method for solving linear equations; processing and analysis of simulation results etc.  • Skills: Learn to use common CFD simulation tools, including establishment of geometric model and mesh generation, establishment of fluid problem model, post-processing of calculation results etc; students are able
	to simulate and analyze simple fluid problems by using common CFD software.  • Competences: Develop students' abilities in analyzing and studying fluid problems by using CFD tools so as to lay a foundation for engagement in CFD simulation in future scientific research and engineering application endeavor.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (24 contact hours; 24 self-
Content	study hours)  Chapter 1 Introduction (4 contact hours; 4 self-study
	<ul> <li>Brief introduction of basic principles, development and application of fluid mechanics;</li> <li>Fluid mechanics control equation;*</li> <li>Mathematical properties of fluid mechanics control equation.</li> <li>Chapter 2 One Dimensional Compressible Flow Differential Method of Euler Equation (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)</li> <li>One-dimensional shock tube problems;</li> <li>One-dimensional Euler conservation equations;*</li> <li>Space discretization of convection term;**</li> <li>Time marching scheme;*</li> <li>Programming for numerical calculation of one dimensional Euler equation.*</li> </ul>

(x) 18 × 7 × (x)

Offiversity of Shanghai for Scie	<b>Chapter 3</b> Finite Volume Method of 2-D Non-compressible	
	-	
	Viscous Flow N-S Equation (8 contact hours; 8 self-study	
	hours)	
	• Control equation of two-dimensional square cavity	
	driven;	
	• Finite volume discretization of two-dimensional N-S	
	equation;**	
	• Staggered mesh;*	
	• Discrete boundary conditions;*	
	• Calculation steps of the Simple algorithm.*	
	Chapter 4 Preliminary Application of CFD Commercial	
	Software (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)	
	<ul> <li>Review of some key problems in calculation fluid</li> </ul>	
	mechanics;*	
	<ul> <li>Introduction of mature commercial software;</li> </ul>	
	Application of NUMECA software.*	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)	
	Part C Computer practice (24 contact hours; 18 self-	
	study hours)	
	1) Procedures for the preparation and operation of one-	
	dimensional Euler equation; solving of one- dimensional shock tube problem (4 contact hours; 2	
	self-study hours);	
	2) Debugging and operation of two-dimensional non-	
	compressibleN-S equation; Solution to simple two-	
	dimensional non compressible flow, such as Driven	
	square cavity (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours);	
	3) Two-dimensional simulation of viscous flow with	
	NUMECA (including mesh generation, solving and	
	analysis) (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours);	
	4) Complex 3D simulation of viscous flow with	
	NUMECA (such as flow in compressor stage, flow in	
	turbine stage, etc.) (10 contact hours; 10 self-study	
	hours).	
Study and examination	Open book exam (accounting for 50% of final score); four	
requirements and forms of	computer practices (accounting for 50% of final score)	
examination		
Media employed	Blackboard, electronic blackboard, combination with	
	computer practice	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] Computational Fluid Mechanics and Application, (US)	
	John D. Anderson. WU Songping, LIU Zhaomiao trans.	
	Machinery Industry Press, 2007	
	J J,	



2	Reference	books
∠.	IXCICICITIC	OUUKS

- [1] Computational Fluid Mechanics Analysis -- Principles and Application of CFD Software, WANG Fujun, Tsinghua University Press, 2004
- [2] Engineering Fluid Mechanics, GUI Keting, Science Press, 2004
- [3] *Numerical Heat Transfer*, TAO Wenquan, Xian Jiaotong University Press, 2001
- [4] Computational Fluid Dynamics: The Basic with Applications. John D. Anderson Jr.McGraw-Hill, Inc.1995
- 3. Other materials
- [1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



**Energy and Environment** 

Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Energy and Environment
Code, if applicable	11000690
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor ZHAO Bingtao
Lecturer	Associate Professor GUAN Xin
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
	Lecturer YANG Liang
	Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui
	Lecturer YING Zhi
Language	Chinese & English
Relation to curriculum	Energy and Environment is an elective course offered to
	seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program. After
	taking courses in Engineering Thermodynamics, Heat
	Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics and Fundamentals of
	New Energy Theory, students can, through the study of this
	course, study the relationship of energy and social economic
	development, energy flows and supplies, energy production
	and consumption, fossil fuels and their environment impacts,
	utilization and environment effects of solar energy, nuclear
	energy, wind energy, biomass energy, geothermal energy,
	ocean energy, natural gas hydrates, and consequently,
	improve scientific and reasonable aspect of pollutant
	emission and control. As a link between theoretical study and
	practical work, the course is an important way of cultivating
	students' abilities in solving problems of environment
	pollution and resource waste.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical
	teaching



Workload	Workland OO hours	
Workload	Workload= 90 hours Contact hours = 48 hours	
Con lit or sints	Self-study hours = 42 hours	
Credit points	3.0	
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3, and	
examination regulations	assignment completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the	
	exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamentals of New Energy Theory; Energy Management	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	The task of this course is to enable students to understand	
	environmental problems during using energy and how to	
	develop sustainable energy. Specific objectives include:	
	• Knowledge: Understand the relationship of energy and	
	social economic development and the importance of	
	protecting the environment for sustainable	
	development; master basic knowledge required by	
	energy-saving and environmental protection such as	
	origins of fossil fuels, energy production, conversion	
	and utilization, environment impacts of energy supplies	
	and development of clean renewable energy; master	
	principles of improving energy conversion efficiency	
	and saving energy. Through this course, students can	
	find the direction of developing sustainable energy.	
	Skills: Master basic theoretical knowledge about	
	increasing efficiency of energy exploitation, improving	
	technology of energy conversion, reducing energy	
	waste and increasing recycling of energy resources;	
	raise concern about threats to environment and health	
	from energy production and utilization; acquire skills	
	about solving environment problems such as waste gas,	
	waste water and waste residue; master advanced	
	renewable energy technology including system	
	integration and equipment development of renewable	
	energy.	
	• Competences: Students can acquire understanding of	
	the whole energy supply system and innovative	
	thinking on achieving sustainable development of	
	energy and environment.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42 self-	
	study hours)	
	Chapter 1 Introduction (2 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)	
	Energy use for industry;	
	Environmental costs of energy consumption.	



**Chapter 2** Energy Flows and Supplies (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Prologue on energy and sustainability;
- Natural energy flows;\*\*
- Human energy consumption;
- Human energy sources.\*

**Chapter 3** Fossil Fuels and Their Environmental Impacts (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Origins of fossil fuels;
- Coal and Its environmental impact;\*\*
- Petroleum and its environmental impact;\*\*
- Natural Gas and its environmental impact.\*

**Chapter 4** Nuclear Energy and Its Environmental Impacts (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Introduction to nuclear fission and nuclear fusion;
- Nuclear fission fuel;\*
- Nuclear reactors and nuclear power;\*\*
- Attitudes towards nuclear power.

**Chapter 5** Solar energy (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Solar thermal electricity;\*\*
- Photovoltaic electricity;\*\*
- Efficiency and disadvantages of solar power.

**Chapter 6** Wind Energy (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- The history of wind energy;
- Wind power plants;\*\*
- The environment impact of wind power.\*

**Chapter 7** Biomass Energy (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Biomass and utilization of biomass energy;\*\*
- Biomass for electricity and its environment impact.

**Chapter 8** Ocean Energy (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Types of ocean energy;
- Ocean thermal energy conversion;\*
- Tidal power and its environment impact.\*

**Chapter 9** Geothermal Energy (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Thermal energy in the earth;
- Uses of geothermal energy;\*
- Geothermal power plants;\*\*
- Geothermal energy and its environment impact.

**Chapter 10** Natural Gas Hydrates (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)



	Natural gas hydrates in the earth;
	• Exploitation of gas hydrates;**
	Application of gas hydrates technology;*
	Gas hydrates and its environment impact.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.
requirements and forms of	Usual performance is based on attendance, assignment and
examination	classroom performance and accounts for 30% of final score;
	final exam is presentation and accounts for 70% of final
	score.
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] ZHOU Naijun. Energy and the Environment. Changsha:
	Central South University Press, 2008
	2. Reference books
	[1] LI Rundong, et al. Introduction to Energy and the
	Environment: Beijing: Chemical Industry Press, 2013
	[2] FENG Junxiao, et al. Energy and the Environment.
	Beijing: Metallurgical Industry Press, 2011
	[3] FAY James A, et al. Energy and the Environment. New
	York: Oxford University Press. 2002
	3. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)



# **Thermal Power Plants**

Thermal Power Plants	
Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Thermal Power Plants
Code, if applicable	11000790
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor LI Kequn
Lecturer	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor GUAN Xin
	Associate Professor ZHAO Zhijun
	Associate Professor SUN Xiaojing
	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Thermal Power Plant is an elective course for seniors of
	Renewable Energy Engineering program. It is a
	comprehensive engineering application course based on
	courses such as Engineering Thermodynamics, Engineering
	Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer. Through this course,
	students are able to review previous basic courses,
	understand the difference and linkage between different
	courses and the application of each course in actual
	engineering work, and learn how to use acquired knowledge
	to solve complex engineering problems. Besides, students
	can understand basic principles of thermal power plant,
	develop abilities in conducting thermal system related
	analysis and calculation work, learn how to analyze ways of
	improving thermal economy of power plant, learn to explore
	best ways for thermal system connection, and train students
	in analyzing and solving engineering technical problems of
	power plant.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical
	teaching



Workload	Workload= 90 hours
Workload	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Cradit points	3.0
Credit points	
Requirements according to the	Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 are allowed
examination regulations	to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Thermodynamics; Heat Transfer; Thermal
	Engineering; Biomass Conversion and Utilization
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Theoretical basis of heat conversion of different thermodynamic cycle; basic theories of thermodynamic cycles of large-scale conventional thermal power plants and other thermoelectric generating sets with development prospect; development trend and application prospect of modern technology.</li> <li>Skills: With thermal equipment and thermal system of steam turbine of thermal power plant as the focus and safety, economy, flexibility and environmental-friendliness as the preconditions, students are able to analyze the economic benefits of thermal power plant and develop a concept which emphasizes integration of safety and benefits (economic benefits, social benefits and environmental benefits). Students are able to conduct thermal system related analysis and calculation work, search ways for improving thermal economy of power plant and explore best ways for thermal system connection.</li> <li>Competences: Be able to conduct thermal power generation related work in the future, analyze and solve engineering technical problems of power plant, and find</li> </ul>
	ways to solve engineering technical work so as to lay a
	foundation for students further study (postgraduate
	work) and future research work on thermal power
	generation.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42 self-
	study hours)
	Chapter 1 Evaluation of Thermal Power Plant (8 contact
	hours; 6 self-study hours)
	Safety of thermal power plant; environmental
	evaluation of thermal power plant;**
	Thermal economic evaluation of thermal power plant;
	thermal economic performance of condensing power
	meritar economic performance of condensing power



plant; index system of technical and economic comparison of power plant & economic benefits;\*\*\*

 Sustainable development of energy and electric power industry in China.\*

**Chapter 2** Steam Parameter and Cycle of Thermal Power Plant (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Improve the initial steam parameters; reduce the final steam parameters;\*\*
- Water supply extraction cycle; steam reheat cycle; heat and electricity cogeneration cycle.\*\*

**Chapter 3** New Type Power Cycle(4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Gas and steam combined cycle;
- Nuclear power plant.

**Chapter 4** Water Supply Extraction & Heating Cycle (8 contact hours; 8 self-study hours)

- Concepts and classification of thermodynamic system;\*
- Extraction (units) thermodynamic system of principles;\*
- Operation of extraction heat booster.\*

**Chapter 5** Feed Water Deaerator and Auxiliary Steam Water System of Power Plant (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

- Steam water loss and supplement of thermal power plant; continuous blowdown recovery system of boiler;\*
- Chemical deoxygenation; thermal deaerator and thermal system of principle;
- Operation of deaerator.

**Chapter 6** Economy and Heating System of Thermal Power Plant (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Characteristics of heat load and heat carrier selection;
- Main thermal economic indicators of thermal power plant; external heating system of thermal power plant;
- Economic analysis of thermal power plant.

**Chapter 7** Thermodynamic System of Principle of Thermal Power Plant (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Formulation of thermodynamic system of principle of thermal power plant;\*
- Examples of thermodynamic system of principle of thermal power plant.\*

**Chapter 8** Overall Thermodynamic System of Thermal Power Plant (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)

• Concepts of overall thermodynamic system of thermal



Offiversity of Sharighar for Sele	
	power plant; basic knowledge of pipes and valves;*
	Main steam system; bypass system; feed water system
	and feed water pump configuration;extraction system;*
	Plant public water system; examples of overall
	thermodynamic system of thermal power plant.*
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score and is
requirements and forms of	based on attendance rate and assignment; final score
examination	accounts for 70% of final score (closed book written
	examination)
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector
Reading list	1. Required books:
	[1] Thermal Power Plant. ZHENG Tikuan. Beijing: China
	Electric Power Press, 2001
	2. Reference books (English reference book required)
	[1] Thermal Power Plant. YE Tao. Beijing: China Electric
	Power Press, 2004
	[2] Steam Power Engineering: Thermal and Hydraulic.
	Seikan Ishigai. UK: Cambridge University Press, 2009



**Gas Turbine Theory and Application** 

Competence field	Electives
Module designation	Gas Turbine Theory and Application
Code, if applicable	11001820
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor DAI Ren
Lecturer	Professor DAI Ren
	Associate Professor ZHAO Zhijun
	Lecturer CHEN Liu
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	The course focus on issues related to gas turbine including
	working principles, structure, cycle mode and calculation,
	off-design characteristics and operation start-up/speed
	reduction characteristics. The course also introduces
	classification and application of gas turbine and
	characteristics of different types of gas turbine. The course,
	based on courses such as Principles of Steam Turbine, is
	designed for enhancing students' knowledge and abilities in
	regard to power machinery.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program and related programs
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching; course practice
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 44 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Class practice: 4 hours
	Size of class: 60 students
Workload	Workload= 90 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours
G III	Self-study hours = 42 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Class attendance rate over 2/3
examination regulations	
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Thermodynamics; Heat Transfer; Engineering
N. 11	Fluid Mechanics; Applied Physical Chemistry
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	With a focus on practical knowledge, the course mainly
	introduces power station gas turbine. It also introduces
	characteristics of marine gas turbine and aero-engine.



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Issues related to gas turbine including working principles, structure, cycle mode and calculation, off-design characteristics and operation start-up/speed reduction characteristics.</li> <li>Skills: On the basis of understanding of gas turbine, master basic theories and principles regarding issues concerning gas turbine such as selection, operation and design.</li> <li>Competences: Acquire a full understanding of principles, structure, operation and application of gas turbine; prepare for future work and technical</li> </ul>
	exchange.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (44 contact hours; 38 self-study hours)  Chapter 1 Introduction (4 contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Components of gas turbine device;*</li> </ul>
	History of gas turbine;
	Structural characteristics of modern gas turbine;*
	Technical economy of modern gas turbine;*
	Major problems and development trend of gas turbines
	in foreign market.*
	Chapter 2 Thermal Cycle of Gas Turbine (12 contact hours;
	10 self-study hours)
	• Thermal cycle of gas turbine;**
	<ul> <li>Main index of gas turbine cycle;**</li> </ul>
	• Ideal simple cycle of isobaric gas turbine;**
	<ul> <li>Ideal regenerative gas turbine cycle;**</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Ideal intercooled cycle and optimal distribution of pressure ratio,***</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Ideal reheat cycle and complex cycle;**</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Analysis of difference between gas turbine real cycle and ideal cycle;***</li> </ul>
	• Gas turbine actual cycle performance;**
	• Impact of shafting scheme on cycle design parameters;*
	• Aero-engine cycle;*
	• Closed gas turbine cycle;*
	<ul> <li>Internal combustion engine gas turbine combined cycle;*</li> </ul>
	• Gas turbine cycle calculation.*
	Chapter 3 Gas Turbine Combustion Chamber (6 contact
	hours; 6 self-study hours)
i	

Basic requirements of isobaric combustion chamber;\*\*



- Structure and form of combustion chamber;\*
- Combustion process and combustion chamber air flow organization.\*

**Chapter 4** Off-design of Gas Turbine Set (10 contact hours; 10 self-study hours)

- Significance and purpose of study off-design of gas turbine;\*\*\*
- Calculation of partial loading of gas turbine set;\*\*
- Off-design of single-shaft gas turbine;\*
- Off-design of split-shaft gas turbine;\*
- Off-design of double-shaft gas turbine set;\*
- Off-design of three-shaft gas turbine set;\*
- Impact of backheating, reheating and intercooling on off-design of gas turbine set;\*\*
- Impact of climate and altitude on performance of gas turbine;\*\*
- Dimensionless similarity network of single-shaft and split-shaft gas turbine set;
- Cycle of closed gas turbine.

**Chapter 5** Operation and Transient Off-design of Gas Turbine (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)

- Start-up and acceleration of gas turbine;\*\*
- Type of starter machine of gas turbine set;\*
- Deceleration process of gas turbine;\*
- Causes of gas turbine fault and treatment;\*
- Maintenance of gas turbine.\*

**Chapter 6** Application and Structure of Gas Turbine (6 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

- Classification and application of gas turbine and its relationship with environmental resources;\*\*
- Characteristics and requirements of large/medium power generation and machinery power related gas turbine;\*\*
- Characteristics and requirements of vehicular gas turbine;\*\*\*
- Models and requirements of aero gas turbine;\*
- Application of nuclear gas turbine.\*

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)

Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

**Part D Classroom exercise** (4 contact hours; 4 self-study hours)

(1) Specific power of gas turbine cycle/efficiency calculation/thermal cycle calculation;\*\*



	(2) Calculation off-design of gas turbine;*
Study and examination	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score
requirements and forms of	(including attendance, classroom performance and
examination	assignment); final exam accounts for 70%; final exam is
	closed book written examination
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,
	chalks
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] Gas Turbine Device (2nd edition). SHEN Bingzheng,
	HUANG Xichen. Beijing: Machinery Industry Press, 1991
	2. Reference books
	[1] Gas Turbine and Steam Turbine. WENG Shilie.
	Shanghai Jiaotong University Press, 1996
	[2] Principles of Aero Gas Turbine. PENG Zeyan, LIU
	Gang. Beijing: National Defense Industry Press, 2000
	[3] Working Principles and Performance of Gas Turbine.
	ZHU Xingjian. WANG Xueyu. Beijing: Science Press,
	1992
	[4] Basics of Design of Gas Turbine. ZHONG Fangyuan.
	Machinery Industry Press, 1987.2
	[5] Gas Turbine Power Generation Device and Application.
	LIN Rumo, JIN Hongguang. China Electrical Power Press,
	2004.9



**Combined-Cycle System** 

Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as F Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, stude may further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The conintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivar students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.	Combined-Cycle System	
Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DAI Ren  Associate Professor WANG Haimin  Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subjection course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as Faransfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princing structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, studing further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of exparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By tall this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Competence field	Electives
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DAI Ren  Associate Professor WANG Haimin  Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subjection of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as Factorized Thermodynamics, and understanding working principg structure and design method of major thermal and pomachinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, studing further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power push as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By talk this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Module designation	Combined-Cycle System
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DAI Ren  Associate Professor WANG Haimin  Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subjection Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as Factorium Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and pomachinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, studing may further learn how to establish energy efficient pomplant by using those devices and system. The conjunction introduces issues concerning combined cycle power power power as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of comparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultival students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Code, if applicable	11000650
is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DAI Ren  Associate Professor WANG Haimin  Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subject Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as Faransfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working principg structure and design method of major thermal and pomachinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, studing further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The confined cycle power power as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of exparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Subtitle, if applicable	
Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DAI Ren  Associate Professor WANG Haimin  Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subject Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as Faransfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working principg structure and design method of major thermal and pomachinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The confined cycle power power as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of exparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Semester(s) in which the module	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
Lecturer Professor DAI Ren Associate Professor WANG Haimin Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subj Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as I Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, stude may further learn how to establish energy efficient po plant by using those devices and system. The con introduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cy parameters and valuation of economy of operation. By tak this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	is taught	
Associate Professor WANG Haimin Lecturer CHEN Liu  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subj Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as I Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, stude may further learn how to establish energy efficient po plant by using those devices and system. The con introduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cy parameters and valuation of economy of operation. By tak this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Person responsible for the module	Professor DAI Ren
Lecturer CHEN Liu  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subj Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as F Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The confinitroduces issues concerning combined cycle power pusuch as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By talk this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Lecturer	Professor DAI Ren
Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subj Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as F Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The confinitroduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By talk this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		Associate Professor WANG Haimin
Relation to curriculum  With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subj Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as F Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, studing further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultival students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		Lecturer CHEN Liu
Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as F Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of exparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Language	Chinese
seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program related programs. After completing courses such as F Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, studing may further learn how to establish energy efficient poplant by using those devices and system. The condition introduces issues concerning combined cycle power pure such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultival students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Relation to curriculum	With steam-gas combined cycle system as its subject,
related programs. After completing courses such as I Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and pormachinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient porplant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power programeters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		Combined-Cycle System is an elective course offered to
Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineer Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and polymachinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient polyplant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power pusuch as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of exparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering program and
Thermodynamics, and understanding working princip structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, study may further learn how to establish energy efficient po plant by using those devices and system. The consintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power posuch as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of exparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		related programs. After completing courses such as Heat
structure and design method of major thermal and po machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, stude may further learn how to establish energy efficient po plant by using those devices and system. The con introduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		Transfer, Engineering Fluid Mechanics, Engineering
machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, stude may further learn how to establish energy efficient por plant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  may further learn how to establish energy efficient por plant by using those devices and system. The contintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power problems as a basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cycle parameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		Thermodynamics, and understanding working principles,
may further learn how to establish energy efficient por plant by using those devices and system. The consintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power properties and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		structure and design method of major thermal and power
plant by using those devices and system. The consintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power program and related programs  Type of teaching, contact hours  plant by using those devices and system. The consintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical services and system. The consintroduces issues concerning combined cycle power program and selving combined cycle power program and selving the combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultival students, abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		machinery such as gas turbine, boiler and turbine, students
introduces issues concerning combined cycle power p such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		may further learn how to establish energy efficient power
such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cyparameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		plant by using those devices and system. The course
parameters and valuation of economy of operation. By take this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultivate students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		introduces issues concerning combined cycle power plant
this course, student may acquire basic knowledge at combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		such as basic concepts of thermodynamics, analysis of cycle
combined cycle and understand research development combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		parameters and valuation of economy of operation. By taking
combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study practical work, the course is an important way of cultiva students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		this course, student may acquire basic knowledge about
practical work, the course is an important way of cultival students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transproblems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		combined cycle and understand research development of
students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat tran problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		combined cycle. As a link between theoretical study and
problems.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		practical work, the course is an important way of cultivating
Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineer program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		students' abilities in analyzing and solving heat transfer
program and related programs  Type of teaching: theoretical teaching		problems.
Type of teaching: theoretical teaching	Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
		program and related programs
Contact hours: 48 hours		Type of teaching: theoretical teaching
		Contact hours: 48 hours
Of which,		Of which,
Theoretical teaching: 48 hours		Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour		Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
Computer practice: 0 hour		Computer practice: 0 hour
Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical		Size of class: No more than 50 students for theoretical
Workload Workload= 90 hours	Workload	Workload= 90 hours
Contact hours = 48 hours		Contact hours = 48 hours
Self-study hours = 42 hours		Self-study hours = 42 hours



Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Class attendance rate over 2/3
examination regulations	Class attendance rate over 2/3
Recommended prerequisites	Machine Design; Heat Transfer; Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Thermal Engineering; Applied Physical Chemistry; Thermal Engineering
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	<ul> <li>Knowledge: Basic thermodynamic concepts of combined cycle power plant; basic heat transfer theories and parameter analysis of different thermal cycle; different types of combined cycle; thermodynamic concepts of combined cycle and research development of combined cycle; current situation and application prospect of modern technology.</li> <li>Skills: Students are able to evaluate the economy of combined cycle power plant, engage in work related to combined cycle power generation, analyze and solve technical problems of power plant, and find solutions to technical problems in future work.</li> </ul>
	Competences: Lay a foundation for students' future
	work and research on combine cycle power generation.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours; 42 self-
	study hours)  Chapter 1 Basics of Thermodynamics (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)  Performance index of power plant;**
	<ul> <li>Carnot cycle and other cycles;**</li> <li>Technical measures for increasing cycle heat efficiency;**</li> <li>Reversibility/availability/usage of cycle.</li> <li>Chapter 2 Different Types of Combined Cycle (6 contact</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>hours; 6 self-study hours)</li> <li>Double cycle of single working fluid;**</li> <li>Closed cycle of multi-working fluid;**</li> <li>Open/closed cycle of double working fluid;**</li> <li>Double working fluid &amp; double open cycle.**</li> <li>Chapter 3 Thermodynamic Concepts of Combined Cycle (6 contact hours; 6 self-study hours)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Series type combined cycle power plant;**</li> <li>Parallel type combined cycle power plant;**</li> <li>Series/parallel type combined cycle power plant;**</li> <li>Open/closed combined cycle power plant;**</li> <li>Gas/steam combined cycle analysis.**</li> </ul>



University of Shanghai for Scie	
	Chapter 4 Analysis of Parameter of Combined Cycle (6
	contact hours; 6 self-study hours)
	• Analysis of parameter of combined cycle on the basis
	of parts performance;**
	• Analysis of parameter of combined cycle on the basis
	of major thermal parameters;**
	Chapter 5 Analysis of Available Energy Loss (6 contact
	hours; 4 self-study hours)
	• Irreversible power loss of parts; analysis of exergy loss
	of steam double cycle;*
	• Analysis of exergy loss of CCGT combined cycle (with
	feed water preheating);*
	• Analysis of exergy loss of CCGT combined cycle
	(without feed water preheating);*
	<ul> <li>Analysis of exergy loss of CCGT combined cycle.*</li> </ul>
	Chapter 6 Analysis of Economy of Combined Cycle (8
	contact hours; 8 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Price of electricity; factor of capital cost;*</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Cash flow; examples of comparable prices;*</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Analysis of economy of combined cycle.*</li> </ul>
	<b>Chapter 7</b> Cases of Combined Cycle Power Plant (6 contact
	hours; 4 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Mercury steam / water vapor combined cycle;</li> </ul>
	• CCGT power plant;*
	• IGCC power plant;*
	• STGC power plant.
	<b>Chapter 8</b> Research Development of Combined Cycle (4
	contact hours; 2 self-study hours)
	<ul> <li>Development of CCGT power plant;</li> </ul>
	• IGCC and other combined cycle;
	• Heat and power co-generation.
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.
requirements and forms of	Final exam accounts for 70%; final exam is open book
examination	written examination. Usual performance accounts for 30%
	of final score (including attendance, classroom performance
	and assignment).
Media employed	Multimedia computer
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] Gas-steam Combined Cycle. JIAO Shujian. Beijing:
	Machinery Industry Press, 2003
	2. Reference books



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology
	[1] Power Generation Technology of Gas-steam Combined
	Cycle. XIANG Wenguo. Beijing: China Electrical Power
	Press, 2004
	[2] Combined Power Plants: Including Combined Cycle Gas
	Turbine (CCGT) Plants. Horlock, J. H. Pergamon Press,
	1990
	[3] Coal Gas-steam Combined Cycle Device. JIAO Shujian.
	Beijing: Tsinghua University Press, 1994
	1



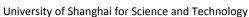
# Foreign Language

**Fundamental English** 

Competence field	Foreign Language
Module designation	Fundamental English
Code, if applicable	15002110
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	1 <sup>st</sup> semester
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor LIN Shangling
Lecturer	Associate Professor DONG Yuping
	Associate Professor LIN Shanling
	Associate Professor YANG Tao
	Associate Professor NI Xiujing
	Associate Professor ZHANG Ziqin
	Lecturer HU Yinping
	Lecturer ZHENG Dahu
	Lecturer ZHANG Wuhan
	Lecturer WEN Yan
	Lecturer LIU Sha
	Lecturer XUE Xiangying
	Lecturer DENG Yongping
	Lecturer CHEN Yonggang
	Lecturer HUANG Chen
	Lecturer QIAO Xiaohong
	Lecturer PAN Yuhua
	Lecturer MA Xiaohong
	Lecturer CHEN Shuying
Language	English
Relation to curriculum	Fundamental English is a prerequisite course for Intensive
	English. It belongs to the fundamental course of college
	English and is a required course to all the non-English
	programs in the university. It aims to lay a solid foundation
	for the students' learning of listening, speaking, reading,
	writing and translation skills via step-by-step and systemic
	training. This course is divided into five modules:
	Pronunciation, Vocabulary, Grammar, Listening, Reading
	and Writing. Each module focuses on one special area of
	essential English knowledge or skill. This course and other
	College English serial courses jointly comprise the complete
	English curriculum for non-English programs, which is
	designed to help the students master English as a handy tool
	to communicate effectively and efficiently both in life and at



University of Shanghai for Science		
	work.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of non-English programs	
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some	
	time is for classroom presentations and discussions	
	Contact hours: 48 hours	
	Of which,	
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours	
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour	
	Computer practice: 0 hour	
	Size of class: 40-60 students	
Workload	Workload = 48 hours	
	Contact hours = 48 hours	
	Self-study hours = 0 hours	
Credit points	2.0	
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment	
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	None	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	The general objective of learning college English is to use	
/	the English language in practice. Fundamental English aims	
	to help students to grasp the basic knowledge and skills in	
	communication with people around the world.	
	Knowledge: Pronunciation and spelling rules of	
	English words, grammar rules, discourse rules, English	
	speech and writing styles, intercultural communication	
	principles.	
	Skills: Basic listening, speaking, reading, writing and	
	translation skills.	
	• Competences: Being able to express one's opinions	
	both orally and in the written form.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours)	
	Chapter 1 Pronunciation Learning (10 contact hours)	
	Vowels and consonants;*	
	Pronunciation and spelling rules of English words;*	
	Reduced sounds;*	
	• Liaison;*	
	Assimilation;*	
	Stressed syllables;*	
	Sentence stress and rhythm;**	
	Intonation and attitude;*	
	Pronunciation guides for different dialect speakers.	
	Chapter 2 How To Expand English Vocabulary (8 contact	
	hours)	





- Root, prefix and suffix;\*\*
- Synonym, antonym, homonym, homograph;\*
- Hyponym;\*
- Clans of English words.

**Chapter 3** Grammar Rules and English Writing (10 contact hours)

- What functions do English words play in a sentence;\*
- How to write English sentences correctly;\*\*
- How to write English sentences persuasively;\*
- How to write a paragraph in English;\*
- How to write expository essays;\*
- How to write persuasive essays;\*

#### **Chapter 4** Reading Skills (10 contact hours)

- Lesson 1 Learning a language\*
   Useful reading Skills: Skimming, scanning and perusing;
- Lesson 2 Growing up\*
   Useful reading Skills: How to guess the meaning of new words:
- Lesson 3 Care of the elderly\*
   Useful reading Skills: How to understand the rhetorical devices;
- Lesson 4 Parents and children\*
   Useful reading Skills: How to recognize the author's opinions;
- Lesson 5 Relationships and communication\*
   Useful reading Skills: How to find out the supporting details;
- Lesson 6 College life\*\*
   Useful reading Skills: How to do critical reading.

#### **Chapter 5** Translation Skills (10 contact hours)

- Similarities and difference between English and Chinese:\*\*
- Basic rules for translation and a translator;\*\*
- Translation by adding words;\*
- Translation by omitting words;\*
- Translation by adjusting the order of sentences;\*
- Translation by converting the sentence patterns.\*

# Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour) Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study	an	d	examina	tion
requiremen	nts	and	forms	of
examination	on			

After-class exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.

Usual performance accounts for 50%, consisting of



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	attendance, assignments and mid-semester examination;	
	final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for	
	40%; oral test accounts for 10%.	
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser	
	pens, blackboards, etc.	
Reading list	1. Recommended book	
	[1] Qin Xiubai, Jiang Jingyi, Integrated Course Book 1, New	
	Century College English, Shanghai Foreign Language	
	Education Press, 2012.	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] Zheng Shutang, Listening and Speaking Book 1, New	
	Horizon College English, Foreign Language Teaching and	
	Research Press, 2011.	
	[2] Shu Dingfang, Fast Reading Book 1, New Century	
	College English, Shanghai Foreign Language Education	
	Press, 2012.	
	[3] Huang Yuanshen, Qin Xiubai, Reading Book 1, New	
	Century College English, Shanghai Foreign Language	
	Education Press, 2012.	
	[4] Tu Pei, Practical Course of English Pronunciation,	
	Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2005.	
	3. Other resources	
	[1] http://open.163.com/.	
	[2] http://ocw.mit.edu/courses/writing-and-humanistic-	
	studies.	
	[3] http://www.bbc.com/.	
	[4] http://edition.cnn.com/.	



**Intensive English** 

ntensive English	
Competence field	Foreign Language
Module designation	Intensive English
Code, if applicable	15002120
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	2 <sup>nd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Lecturer LI Qin
Lecturer	Lecturer ZHAO Dan
	Lecturer HE Zhengye
	Lecturer SHI Yili
	Lecturer HUANG Chen
Language	English
Relation to curriculum	Intensive English is a follow-up course of Fundamental
	English and is a required course to non-English major
	undergraduates. Learning a language should be a long-term
	and continuous process. Intensive English, as an essential
	link of the whole process, focuses mainly on the
	reinforcement of basic knowledge and skills imparted and
	acquired in Fundamental English and makes effort on
	preparing the students for advanced Interactive Practical
	English. The two courses of Fundamental English and
	Intensive English jointly provide a solid groundwork for
	students in terms of grammar, vocabulary, methodology
	and so on. Intensive English is an important transition from
	newly admitted college students, who are usually confused
	and troubled by the different environment, psychologically,
	physically and academically, and struggle with the
	adaption to the new. Hence Intensive English is all the more
	important now that they have been acclimated and know
	better how to learn English in college. Intensive English is
	supposed to be a highly yielding phase.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: freshmen of non-English programs
Type of teaching, contact nours	
	Type of teaching: most of the time is for lectures, and some time is for classroom discussions and group work
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class:40-60 students
Workland	
Workload	Workload = 48 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours



Offiversity of Shanghar for Select	Self-study hours = 0 hours	
Cradit points	2.0	
Credit points		
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment	
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.	
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamental English	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	Intensive English is a required fundamental course for all	
/	non-English major undergraduates. Its goal is to develop	
	students' English in a well-rounded way, especially in	
	listening and speaking.	
	• Knowledge: students are required to master the	
	grammar rules not only in reading comprehension as they did in high school but also in accurate translation and composition writing; largely expand their recognizable vocabulary and enhance their awareness of correct usage and frequent collocations of core vocabulary; acquire necessary knowledge about the culture of English-speaking countries, especially that of America and the UK, communication-related etiquette and signs and cues of socializing in culturally different everyday life; learn some basics of paragraph translation and how it differs from sentence translation in translating strategies and skills; use English as a tool to have some knowledge about various fields in the reading materials.  • Skills: be able to read articles of various genres and on various topics including humanities and popular science and common technology; be able to understand listening materials of all kinds of topics of	
	everyday life and academic issues on the mediate	
	level; be able to do paragraph translation on general	
	topics and academic issues of the common kinds; be able to express themselves orally in quite fluent and accurate English.	
	Competences: by taking the course of English Band	
	2, students are expected to acquire certain skills in	
	listening comprehension, speaking, reading and	
	translating, so as to lay the foundation for the study of	
	follow-up advanced English. Besides, students are	
	supposed to promote their intercultural	
	communication awareness and competence. By virtue	
	of having abundant group work and individual tasks,	
	students are also expected to be more autonomous and	
	T	



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	ready for the follow – up courses which requires more	
	self-teaching and self-discipline. Accurate written	
	English and fluent spoken English is one of the	
	necessary conditions required for enterprise talents.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours)	
	Chapter 1 Clarification and Orientation (8 contact hours)	
	Self-introduction;*	
	Clarification of the course English Band 2 including	
	the scope and flow of lectures, requirements on the	
	students, evaluation system, routine tasks and required	
	reading materials;**	
	Orientations on how the goal of English Band 2 is	
	supposed to be achieved and what they are expected	
	to do;*	
	Sectioning students into groups.	
	Chapter 2 Routine Lectures (12 contact hours)	
	Pre-reading assignments;	
	Checking pre-reading assignments; introduction of	
	back-ground information; explanation of	
	terminologies or peculiar concepts, theme-related	
	discussion;*	
	Global reading: analysis of the structure of passages,	
	patterns and skills of writing, etc.**	
	Detailed reading: zooming into important words and	
	expressions, checking the understanding of or	
	explaining difficult sentences, notes and lectures on	
	features of the passage like rhetorical devices,	
	effective persuasion, smooth narration and vivid	
	description;**	
	After-reading: checking their grasp of required	
	information and knowledge; further discussion of the	
	same topic from a different but related perspective;*	
	Extensive reading: supplementary reading material	
	with tasks designed for group work or self-study;*	
	Listening exercises including situation-based and	
	function-based tasks;*	
	Chapter 3 Mid-term Exam and Preparation & Review(8	
	contact hours)	
	Review of the materials learnt so far and key language	
	points and skills;*	
	Review of the test paper and reflection on the	
	problems to be worked on and plans for future	
	improvement;*	



University of Shanghai for Scien	T
	Chapter 4 Routine Lectures (12 contact hours)
	Pre-reading assignments;
	<ul> <li>Checking pre-reading assignments; introduction of back-ground information; explanation of terminologies or peculiar concepts, theme-related discussion;*</li> <li>Global reading: analysis of the structure of passages, patterns and skills of writing, etc.;**</li> </ul>
	Detailed reading: zooming into important words and expressions, checking the understanding of or explaining difficult sentences, notes and lectures on features of the passage like rhetorical devices, effective persuasion, smooth narration and vivid description;**
	<ul> <li>After-reading: checking their grasp of required information and knowledge; further discussion of the same topic from a different but related perspective;*</li> <li>Extensive reading: supplementary reading material with tasks designed for group work or self-study;*</li> <li>Listening exercises including situation-based and</li> </ul>
	function-based tasks;*  Chapter 5 Review and Oral Exam (8 contact hours)
	<ul> <li>Review of the materials learnt in the latter half of the semester and key language points and skills and important questions discussed in class;*</li> <li>Oral exam.</li> <li>Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)</li> </ul>
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination requirements and forms of	After-class exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 50%, consisting of attendance, assignments and mid-semester examination; final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for 40%; oral test accounts for 10%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book  [1] Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English, The Commercial Press, first edition,1998.  [2] Wang Wenchang, A Dictionary of English Collocations, Modern Press, 1994  [3] Ma Degao, New Requirements for the Vocabulary of
	CET-4, Foreign Language Education Press, 2009



- [4] Yu Minhong, Root Associative Memory for the Vocabulary of CET-4, Qun Yan Publishing House, 2013.
- [5] Qiao Zhigao, *A New Interpretation of American English*, Guangxi Normal University Press.
- 2. Reference books
- [1] Kate Fox. Watching the English—The Hidden Rules of English Behavior. Hodder and Stoughton Ltd. 2004
- [2] Lin Yu-tang. *My Country and My People*. Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press. 2009.



**Interactive Practical English** 

Module designation	Foreign Language Interactive Practical English
Code, if applicable	Interactive Practical English
Subtitle, if applicable	15002130
Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor YU Jinhong
Lecturer	Associate Professor GU Dinglan
	Associate Professor WEI Yongjia
1	Lecturer HE Zhengye
	Lecturer JIN Zhaohui
1	Lecturer LI Qin
	Lecturer SHI Yili
1	Lecturer ZHAO Dan
Language	English
Relation to curriculum	Interactive Practical English is a follow-up course of
]	Intensive English. It belongs to the fundamental course of
	college English and is a required course to all the non-
1	English programs in the university. This course is a
	connecting link between Intensive English and Interactive
	Comprehensive English, focusing on the continuous
I	promotion of students' language competence in listening,
	speaking, reading, writing and translation. After learning
1	the courses of Fundamental English and Intensive English,
	students have had certain language foundation in all these
	aspects. In the 3 <sup>rd</sup> level, they should be provided with more
1	practice in them, so that they can acquire more competence
	and confidence in using English as a communicative tool
	and get prepared for the further study of English. It provides
1	the reading and practice materials with a higher level of
	difficulty, requiring students' larger vocabulary, stronger
	comprehensive and thinking ability and more efforts in
,	writing. The materials are up-to-date and thought-
1	provoking, focusing more on critical thinking instead of
j	just reading and understanding, therefore the students must
1	have a good language comprehensive ability and try to
1	think in English, completing the transition from just
1	understanding to thinking, so as to lay the foundation for
1	the study of Interactive Comprehensive English.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of non-English programs
r	Type of teaching: Lectures, discussions and students'
	presentations



Offiversity of Shanghar for Scien	I
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 40-60 students
Workload	Workload = 48 hours
	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 0 hours
Credit points	2.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamental English; Intensive English
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	The general objective of learning college English is to use
/	the English language in practice. In the study of Interactive
	Practical English, the students should be equipped with
	more profound ability to understand and think critically in
	English, and get prepared for further English learning.
	• Knowledge: students are required to master the
	reading and listening materials the course has
	provided and obtain the corresponding vocabulary.
	Skills: be able to understand materials exposed, such
	as letters, emails, news, magazines, and videos, etc. be
	able to describe a fact or a phenomenon, give
	presentations, and express ideas, proposals, and
	suggestions.
	• Competences: by learning this course, students are
	expected to acquire certain skills in listening,
	speaking, reading writing and translation, so as to lay
	the foundation for the further study of follow-up
	courses and use the language as a communicative tool.
	Just acquiring the vocabulary is not enough, though it
	is very important in English learning. In the study of
	this level, students should not be staying at the
	vocabulary level, they should be thinking in an
	English way and understand English materials more
	profoundly and critically. They should be expressing
	themselves with more confidence and more fluently
	besides catching the listening materials and
	understanding the reading materials.
	,
	expressions;



- 2) Listening: to understand the lecture in the class or on general topics and daily conversations;
- Speaking: to talk fluently in English with foreigners by using certain conversation strategies, discuss on a topic and give a presentation after preparation;
- Reading: to understand English articles of medium difficulty, grasp the main idea and details, identify the attitude and comment with effective reading techniques;
- 5) Writing: to employ writing skills to write a 120-150-word article on a general topic within 30 minutes and describe the experiences, facts, attitudes and feelings well, with no big grammatical mistakes and ambiguity.
- 6) Translation: to translate Chinese into English or vice versa with translation skills and remain faithful to the original.

#### Content

#### Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours)

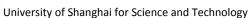
**Chapter 1** Friendship (6 contact hours)

- Background information;
- Organization of the passage;\*\*
- Text understanding, words and expressions;\*\*
- Discussion;\*\*:
  - 1. What are your criteria for making friends?
  - 2. What can we do to keep friendship as long as possible?
- Presentation;\*
- Exercises (self-study);\*\*

#### Chapter 2 Love (8 contact hours)

- Background information;
- Organization of the passage;\*\*
- Text understanding, words and expressions;\*\*
- Discussion\*\*: Now many young people fall in love when they are college students. Some people think it a good thing for college students to experience love, and some think the opposite. What is your opinion? If it is good, what are the positive effects campus love may produce on college students? If it is bad, then what are the negative effects?
- Presentation;\*
- Exercises;\*\* (self-study)

#### Chapter 3 Happiness (10 contact hours)





- Background information;
- Organization of the passage;\*\*
- Text understanding, words and expressions;\*\*
- Discussion;\*\*: What do you think are the keys to happiness? Why?
- Presentation;\*
- Exercises (self-study);\*\*

#### **Chapter 4** Health (8 contact hours)

- Background information;
- Organization of the passage;\*\*
- Text understanding, words and expressions;\*\*
- Discussion;\*\*: What do you think are the criteria of being healthy?
- Presentation;\*
- Exercises;\*\* (self-study)

#### **Chapter 5** Education (10 contact hours)

- Background information;
- Organization of the passage;\*\*
- Text understanding, words and expressions;\*\*
- Discussion:\*\*
  - 1. What is your idea of an ideal university life?
  - 2. How does education improve your life?
  - 3. How does cyber education benefit students?
- Presentation;\*
- Exercises (self-study);\*\*

### Chapter 6 Intercultural Communication (6 contact hours)

- Background information;
- Organization of the passage;\*\*
- Text understanding, words and expressions;\*\*
- Discussion;\*\*: Do you sometimes find it difficult to adapt to a new environment? Why? Please give some examples.
- Presentation;\*
- Exercises (self-study);\*\*

# Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour) Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

# Study and examination requirements and forms of examination

After-class exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.

Usual performance accounts for 50%, consisting of assignments, mid-semester examination discussion, presentation and attendance; final exam (closed book written examination) accounts for 40%; oral test accounts for 10%.



Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	Recommended book
	[1] Qin Xiu bai, Zhang Fengchun, Zooming in: An
	Integrated English Course, Shanghai Foreign Language
	Education Press, 2007
	[2] Qin Xiubai, Huang Yuanshen, Learning to Read: An
	Reading English Course, Shanghai Foreign Language
	Education Press, 2008
	[3] Qin Xiubai, Shu Dingfang, Reading Faster, Shanghai
	Foreign Language Education Press, 2007
	[4] Susan Stempleski, Yang Huizhong, Video Course,
	Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 2007



**Interactive Comprehensive English** 

nteractive Comprehensive En	
Competence field	Foreign Language
Module designation	Interactive Comprehensive English
Code, if applicable	15003850
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	4 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor GU Dinglan
Lecturer	Associate Professor ZHAO Wanzi
	Lecturer JIN Zhaohui
	Lecturer CHEN Yangtao
Language	Chinese & English
Relation to curriculum	Interactive Comprehensive English is a follow-up course of
	Interactive Practical English. These two courses belong to
	professional fundamental courses of college English and
	are required courses to non-English programs. It fosters the
	development of active English learners through a
	multifaceted approach to interaction: interaction with the
	text, with other learners, with teachers, with readings from
	sources beyond the classroom and with the self-access
	language learning center. This course features stimulating
	extensive reading, listening and writing combined with
	extensive practice provided by well designed tasks that
	develop both fluency and accuracy at this level. It
	incorporates the latest approaches to teaching productive
	strategies from learning vocabulary for different contexts,
	understanding the purpose and nature of different texts to
	learning how to access information in the media and over
	the Internet and learning the skill to make a presentation on
	various topics. Students gain confidence in their reading,
	writing, listening, speaking and translation abilities as they
	discover how to access information more easily from the
	press, over the Internet, and in their professions or fields of
	study. With this course, learners lay the foundation for the
	study of English for specific purpose (such as Intermediate
	Interpretation, American and British Culture, etc).
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of non-English programs
	Type of teaching: Some time is for lectures, and some time
	is for classroom discussions and presentations.
	Contact hours: 48 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hour



University of Shanghai for Scien	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 40-60 students
Workload	Workload = 48 hours
Workload	Contact hours = 48 hours
	Self-study hours = 0 hours
Credit points	2.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3, 32 hours of
examination regulations	self-access learning and assignment completion rate over
examination regulations	2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamental English; Intensive English; Interactive
recommended prerequisites	Practical English
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	• Knowledge: Students are required to master the
/	reading and listening materials the course has
,	provided and obtain the corresponding vocabulary.
	<ul> <li>Skills: This course provides for 1) The development</li> </ul>
	of active readers through interaction with a variety of
	texts, and with authentic reading outside of the
	classroom. 2) Thematic units featuring high-interest,
	level-appropriate, informative topics that include texts
	about culture, science, the environment, innovation,
	sports and entertainment. 3) A skills and strategies
	overview of the comprehensive reading skills and
	strategies in each chapter that feature the development
	of critical thinking and information processing. 4)
	Opportunities for personal reading, writing, and
	speaking activities. With this course the students are
	expected to achieve the following learning outcomes:
	• Competences:
	■ Critical thinking: Effective analyze and evaluate
	evidence, arguments, claims, and beliefs;
	Analyze and evaluate major alternative points of
	view; synthesize and make connections between
	information and arguments; interpret information
	and draw conclusions based on the best analysis;
	Reflect critically on learning experiences and
	processes; Solve different kinds of unfamiliar
	problems in both conventional and innovative
	ways; Identify and ask significant questions that
	clarify various points of view and lead to better
	solutions.
	Communication: Articulate thoughts and ideas
	effectively using oral, written, and nonverbal

University of Shanghai for Scien	ice and Technology
	communication skills in a variety of forms and
	contexts; Listen effectively to decipher meaning,
	including knowledge, values, attitudes, and intentions;
	Use communication for a range of purposes;
	Communicate effectively in diverse environments.
	Collaboration: Demonstrate ability to work effectively
	and respectfully with diverse teams; Exercise
	flexibility and willingness to be helpful in making
	necessary compromises to accomplish a common
	goal; Assume shared responsibility for collaborative
	work, and value the individual contributions made by
	each team member.
	Creativity: use a wide range of idea creation
	techniques; Create new and worthwhile ideas;
	Elaborate, refine, analyze, and evaluate original ideas
	to improve and maximize creative efforts; Develop,
	implement, and communicate new ideas to others
	effectively; Be open and responsive to new and
	diverse perspectives; incorporate group input and
	feedback into the work.
	Cross-Cultural Competence: Develop certain personal
	and interpersonal awareness and sensitivities,
	understanding certain bodies of cultural knowledge,
	and mastering a set of skills.
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours)
	Chapter 1 Man and Society (6 contact hours)
	Grasp the main idea;**
	Appreciate the various techniques employed by the
	writer;**
	<ul> <li>Master the key language points and grammatical structures in the text;***</li> </ul>
	• Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and
	writing activities related to the theme of the unit;**
	Do more research on man's footprints on the environment.*
	<b>Chapter 2</b> Man and Technology (6 contact hours)

# **Chapter 2** Man and Technology (6 contact hours)

- Understand the main idea;\*\*
- Learn to use various resources for information;\*\*
- Grasp the key language points and grammatical structures in the text;\*\*
- Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and writing activities related to the theme of the unit;\*\*\*
- Do more research on the relationship between man

### 218



and technology.\*

# **Chapter 3** Knowledge and Knowledge Transfer (6 contact hours)

- Grasp the main idea;\*\*
- Learn to use various techniques in writing more effectively and to use keywords for more efficient reading;\*\*\*
- Master the key language points and grammatical structures in the text;\*\*\*
- Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and writing activities related to the theme of the unit;\*\*\*
- Develop the ability of solving problems.

### Chapter 4 Work and Career (6 contact hours)

- Understand the main idea and structure of the text;\*\*
- Appreciate the difference between formal speech and informal speech;\*\*
- Grasp the key language points and grammatical structures in the text;\*\*
- Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and writing activities related to the theme of the unit;\*\*
- Do more research on the difference between work and career.\*

#### **Chapter 5** Fame and Success (6 contact hours)

- Understand the main idea and the structure of the text:\*\*
- Learn to memorize words in association;\*\*
- Grasp the key language points and grammatical structures in the text;\*\*
- Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and writing activities related to the theme of the unit;\*\*\*
- Do more research on celebrities' privacy.;\*

#### **Chapter 6** Attitudes to Life (6 contact hours)

- Grasp the main idea and the structure of the text;\*\*
- Appreciate the various techniques employed by the writer;\*\*
- Master the key language points and grammatical structures in the text;\*\*\*
- Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and writing activities related to the theme of the unit;\*\*\*
- Do more research on the meaning of life.\*

# **Chapter 7** Lifestyles (6 contact hours)

- Understand the main idea;\*\*
- Appreciate the various techniques employed by the



University of Shanghai for Scier	nce and Technology
	writer;**
	Master the key language points and grammatical
	structures in the text;**
	• Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and
	writing activities related to the theme of the unit;**
	Do more research on various lifestyles.*
	Chapter 8 Literary Appreciation (6contact hours)
	Grasp the main idea and structure of the text;**
	• Appreciate the writing strategies employed by the author;**
	Master the key language points and grammatical
	structures in the text;**
	Conduct a series of reading, listening, speaking and  writing satisfies related to the thomas of the unit.**
	writing activities related to the theme of the unit;**  • Do more research on the role of literature in our life.*
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
	Part C Computer practice (0 hour)
Study and examination	
requirements and forms of	After-school exercises should be completed by students independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 50%, consisting of
examination	assignments, class performance, mid-semester examination
	and attendance; final exam (closed book written
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	examination) accounts for 30%; oral test accounts for 10%;
Madia amplayad	self-access learning accounts for 10%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
Dooding list	pens, blackboards, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] Qin, Xiubai and Liu, Jianbo, Zooming In: An
	Integrated English Course (1st edition), Shanghai
	Foreign Language Education Press, 2008
	[2] Huang, Yuanshen, Learning to Read: An English
	Reading Course 3 (1st edition), Shanghai Foreign
	Language Education Press, 2008
	[3] Zheng, Shutang, New Horizon College English:
	Speaking, Listening and Viewing $3(2^{nd} \text{ edition})$ ,
	Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press, 2011



**Reading and Writing in Technical English** 

Module designation Reading and Writing in Technical English  Code, if applicable 17001612  Subtitle, if applicable Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module Lecturer Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Language Chinese & English  Relation to curriculum Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommendes prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour	Reading and Writing in Techn	
Code, if applicable   17001612	Competence field	Foreign Language
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Language Chinese & English  Relation to curriculum Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommende prerequisite), deeper understanding of professiona English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technica term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching Workload  Workload = 48 hours Contact hours = 48 hours	<del>-</del>	
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Language Chinese & English  Relation to curriculum Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommende prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading an writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	Code, if applicable	17001612
is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Language Chinese & English  Relation to curriculum Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching Workload Workload = 48 hours Contact hours = 48 hours		
Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Chinese & English  Relation to curriculum  Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	Semester(s) in which the module	3 <sup>rd</sup> semester
module  Lecturer  Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Chinese & English  Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e, college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading am writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	is taught	
Lecturer Associate Professor XU Hongtao  Chinese & English  Relation to curriculum  Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e, college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading am writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	Person responsible for the	Professor TAO Leren
Relation to curriculum  Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	module	
Relation to curriculum  Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic cours of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e, college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	Lecturer	Associate Professor XU Hongtao
of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e., college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload    Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	Language	Chinese & English
course, students can acquire systematic understanding of English subject (i.e, college English, its recommended prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours	Relation to curriculum	Reading and Writing in Technical English is a basic course
English subject (i.e., college English, its recommender prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		of Renewable Energy Engineering program. Through this
prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		course, students can acquire systematic understanding of
English, understand basics methods of English reading and writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		English subject (i.e, college English, its recommended
writing, get familiar with basic English sentence pattern and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		prerequisite), deeper understanding of professional
and tenses, and master the English expression of technical term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		English, understand basics methods of English reading and
term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		writing, get familiar with basic English sentence patterns
train students in English reading and writing, especially concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		and tenses, and master the English expression of technical
concerning the program itself, so as to broaden student mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		term and professional knowledge. The course is designed to
mind and lay a foundation for further study.  Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		train students in English reading and writing, especially
Type of teaching, contact hours  Target students: sophomores of science and engineering majors  Contact hours: 48 hours  Of which,  Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		concerning the program itself, so as to broaden students
majors Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload Workload = 48 hours Contact hours = 48 hours		mind and lay a foundation for further study.
Contact hours: 48 hours Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload Workload = 48 hours Contact hours = 48 hours	Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: sophomores of science and engineering
Of which, Theoretical teaching: 48 hours Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload Workload = 48 hours Contact hours = 48 hours		majors
Theoretical teaching: 48 hours  Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours  Computer practice: 0 hour  Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload  Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		Contact hours: 48 hours
Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload		Of which,
Computer practice: 0 hour Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload		Theoretical teaching: 48 hours
Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical teaching  Workload Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		Experiment / practice teaching: 0 hours
Workload Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		Computer practice: 0 hour
Workload Workload = 48 hours  Contact hours = 48 hours		Size of class: no more than 60 students for theoretical
Contact hours = 48 hours		teaching
	Workload	Workload = 48 hours
Self-study hours =0 hour		Contact hours = 48 hours
		Self-study hours =0 hour
Credit points 2.0	Credit points	2.0
		Only students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and
	•	assignment completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the
exam.		
Recommended prerequisites Fundamental English; Intensive English	Recommended prerequisites	Fundamental English; Intensive English
Module objectives/intended Module objectives:		
	,	• <b>Knowledge:</b> Introduction of basic procedures and
	-	methods for English reading and writing. Improve



students' ability in listening comprehension, speaking, reading and writing through this course. The course is focused on explanation of words, phrases and relevant contents of this program with professional English teaching materials. The course is also focused on teaching of features and skills of professional English reading and writing.

- **Skills:** Students are able to read and quickly understand relevant specalized English literature; be able to translate professional literature into Chinese; be able to translate professional Chinese texts into English with the help of dictionary; be able to preliminarily communicate in English; be able to write abstract of Bachelor Thesis in English.
- Competences: Students are expected to be able to read professional literature so as to be able to solve specialized problems in future. Students are also expected to acquire capabilities in English writing, listening and speaking so as to be able to communicate with international counterparts.

#### Content

# Part A Theoretical teaching (48 contact hours)

Chapter 1 Introduction to Thermal Science

- Fundamental of Engineering Thermodynamics;\*
- Fundamental of Fluid mechanics;\*
- Fundamental of Heat Transfer.\*

**Reading and Translation** (4 contact hours): Introduction to Thermal Science Fundamental of Engineering Thermodynamics; Fundamental of Fluid Mechanics; Fundamental of Heat Transfer.\*

Video watching and practice (2 contact hours).\*

Chapter 2 Introduction to Boiler and Steam Turbine

- Development of Utility Boiler; Fuel and Combustion;
- System Arrangement and Key Components: Casing, Turbine rotors and Couplings, Blading, Condensing system;\*\*
- Supercritical steam turbine technologies.

**Reading and Translation** (4 contact hours): Introduction to Boiler and Steam Turbine: Development of Utility Boiler; Fuel and Combustion; System Arrangement and Key Components; Casing, Turbine Rotors and Couplings; Blading; Condensing system; Supercritical Steam Turbine Technologies.\*

Video watching and practice (2 contact hours).\*

### 222



**Chapter 3** Introduction to Environmental Control and Renewable Energy

- Ash Collection, Reducing Sulphurate Oxides and Nitric Oxides Emission;\*
- Nuclear Energy;
- Renewable Energy.

Reading and Translation (4 contact hours): Introduction to Environmental Control and Renewable EnergyAsh Collection; Reducing Sulphurate Oxides and Nitric Oxides Emission; Nuclear Energy; Renewable Energy.\*

Grammar (4 contact hours): grammar for EST writing 1-Sentence writing.\*\*

Simulated writing (2 contact hours): 1- Resume.\*

Video watching and practice (2 contact hours).\*

**Chapter 4** Introduction to Instrumentation and Process Control

- Documentation and symbols;
- Essential instrumentation and Controls.

Reading and Translation (2 contact hours): Introduction to Instrumentation and Process Control Documentation and symbols; Essential Instrumentation and Controls.\*

Grammar (2 contact hours): Characteristics of writing in professional English.\*\*

Simulated writing (2 contact hours): 2- Cover letter.\*\*

Video watching and practice (2 contact hours).\*\*

**Chapter 5** Introduction to Air conditioning and Refrigeration

- Air conditioning; Refrigeration;\*\*
- Cryogenics.

Reading and Translation (4 contact hours): Introduction to Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Air conditioning; Refrigeration; Cryogenics.\*

Grammar (2 contact hours): Writing practice of sentences and paragraphs.\*\*

Writing practice (2 contact hours): 3-Abstract I.\*\*

Video watching and practice (2 contact hours).\*\*

Chapter 6 Reading of latest professional literature

Grammar (2 contact hours): Correction practice.\*\*

Writing practice (2 contact hours): 4-Abstract II.\*

Video watching and practice (2 contact hours).\*

Part B Experiment / practice teaching (0 hour)
Part C Computer practice (0 hour)

Study and examination

Final score is based on usual performance and final exam.



requirements and forms of	Usual performance: literature translation (10%); listening
examination	comprehension practice (10%); writing practice (10%);
	final exam and oral exam account for 70% of final score.
Media employed	Multimedia computer, projector, laser pointer, blackboard,
	chalks, etc.
Reading list	1. Required books
reading hist	[1] CHEN Donglin et al. Specialty English for Energy &
	Power Engineering, Wuhan: Huazhong University of
	Science and Technology Press, 2009
	[2] YAN Weiping et al. Specialty English for Thermal
	Energy and Power Engineering (3 <sup>rd</sup> edition), China
	Electric Power Press, 2009
	2. Reference books
	[1] ZHANG Yinping et al. English for Institutions of
	Higher Learning (1st edition), China Architecture &
	Building Press, 2005
	[2] WANG Jianwu et al. EST Writing: Writing Skills and
	Model Essays (1st edition), Xian: Northwestern
	Polytechnical University, 2000
	[3] ASHRAE fundamentals handbook 2001
	[4] ASHRAE system and equipment handbook 2000
	3. Experiment/computer practice instruction books
	Self-compiled
	4. Other materials
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled)
	[2] Supplementary reading and writing teaching materials
	(self-compiled)



# **Practical Training**

**Metalworking Practice** 

Competence field	Practical Training
Module designation	Metalworking Practice
Code, if applicable	14100610
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	5 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor WANG Zhonghou
Lecturer	Teachers of Engineering Training Center
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Metalworking Practice is a technical fundamental course featured by strong practice and the practice teaching link that familiarizes students of Renewable Energy Engineering program with machining production process and develops practical operational capacity. Through the study of Metalworking Practice, students are expected to master the general process of mechanical manufacture and the main process methods and process of metal machining, to get familiar with the methods of safe use and operation of various equipment and tools, to understand the use of new processes and technologies in mechanical manufacture, to acquire the skills of selection of simple parts machining methods and process analysis, and to develop the skills of understanding drawings and machining symbols and technical conditions. This course is designed to train students' habits of labor participation and discipline compliance and rigorous style of theory-practice combination; this course helps to lay a solid foundation for the study of follow-up courses such as Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger, Manufacturing Technology of
Type of teaching, contact hours	Thermal Power Machinery etc.  Target students: juniors of Renewable Energy Engineering  program and related programs
	program and related programs  Type of teaching: Practice teaching and a small amount of
	after-school exercises
	Contact hours: 60 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 12 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 40 hours
	Computer practice: 8 hours (NC technical programming on
	computer)



Offiversity of Sharighar for Scien	
XX 11 1	Size of class: 40-60 students
Workload	Workload = 90 hours
	Contact hours = 60 hours
	Self-study hours = 30 hours
Credit points	3.0
Requirements according to the	Students with class attendance rate over 2/3 and assignment
examination regulations	completion rate over 2/3 are allowed to take the exam.
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing, Mechanical
	Engineering Drawing, Machine Design
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Through the study of this course, students are expected to
/	preliminarily get exposed to practical production, so as to
	lay the practical foundation for the follow-up study of
	Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger, Manufacturing
	Technology of Thermal Power Machinery and the related
	courses and future jobs related to mechanical design,
	manufacture and management. This course focuses on
	training students' independent operation and in the premise
	where teaching requirements are satisfied, such training is
	carried out in conjunction with practical products.
	Knowledge: to enable students to learn about relevant
	engineering terminology and technical documents, as
	well as general mechanical manufacture process. Get
	familiar with the common machining methods of
	mechanical parts, and the working principles, typical
	mechanism, tools, fixtures and measuring instruments
	of mechanical parts as well as safe operation skills.
	Understand the basic process knowledge and some
	new processes related to mechanical manufacture and
	the application of new technologies in mechanical
	manufacture.
	• <b>Skills:</b> students are expected to complete the basic
	practical training, and acquire initial capacity of
	process analysis and machining method selection, so
	as to lay the foundation for the study of follow-up
	courses and future jobs related to machine design. Get
	familiar with main machining methods of metal and
	the equipment and tools used, acquire initial
	operational skills, and try as much as possible to get
	exposed to new equipment, new processes and new
	technologies.
	• Competences: train students' attitude to labor,
	innovation spirit and the scientific style of theory-
	innovation spirit and the scientific style of theory-



practice combination; exercise students' practical operation capacity, and initially establish quality, cost, efficiency, safety and environmental protection awareness; enable students to adapt to the production environment, understand operational specifications and safe and technical specifications, and form engineering awareness; initially master traditional machining methods and modern NC machining methods; this course helps to lay a solid foundation for follow-up study of relevant mechanical courses and participation in scientific and technological innovation activities.

#### Content

**Turner** (Workload = 16 hours, including 2 hours for theoretical teaching, 8 hours for practice teaching and 6 hours for self-study)

- Understand the basics of machining, especially turning.
- Understand the relationship among parts machining precision, cutting specifications and machining economic efficiency.
- Understand the application of NC technology in turning and the concept of turning mechanization and automation production.
- Get familiar with the name of horizontal lathe, the major components and their roles.
- Master turning operation methods, and be able to properly select tools, fixtures and measuring instruments and develop simple turning sequence according to the technical requirements of practice drawings.

**Fitter** (Workload = 16 hours, including 2 hours for theoretical teaching, 8 hours for practice teaching and 6 hours for self-study)

- Understand the status and importance of fitter in mechanical manufacture and equipment maintenance.
- Be familiar and able to independently select the tools, measuring instruments and other accessories for such operations as scribing, sawing, filling, drilling, reaming, countersinking, tapping and thread die cutting, scraping, grinding, assembly and disassembly, etc.
- Master the basic operations of fitter, and be capable of machining of simple parts according to parts drawing;



- acquire certain practical skills in the selection of machining methods, and the arrangement of process, etc.
- Initially establish the concept of machine production process, and have a complete understanding of map reading, parts manufacture, machine assembly and commissioning.

**Casting** (Workload = 16 hours, including 1 hour for theoretical teaching, 9 hours for practice teaching and 6 hours for self-study)

- Understand the process and characteristics of casting production.
- Understand the structure of sand mould, and the relationship among parts, mould and castings.
- Be able to correctly adopt common tools for simple two-box hand molding.
- Be able to identify casting process drawings and understand the principles of their formulation.
- Understand the general process of casting molding.
- Understand common casting defects and their causes.
- Understand advanced casting methods and their characteristics.
- Briefly understand special casting methods and characteristics.
- Understand how to select the content of casting process program and the steps.

**Heat Treatment** (Workload = 3 hours, including 0.5 hour for theoretical teaching, 1.5 hours for practice teaching and 1 hour for self-study)

- Understand the grades, properties and uses of common steel materials.
- Understand Rockwell hardness test method commonly used in production.
- Understand spark identification method of steel and the spark characteristics of common carbon steel and cast iron.
- Understand common heat treatment equipment.
- Understand common heat treatment process methods, types, purpose and application.
- Understand basic metallographic structure and metallurgical analysis.

**Forging** (Workload = 3 hours, including 0.5 hour for theoretical teaching, 1.5 hours for practice teaching and 1



hour for self-study)

- Understand the classification of metal pressure machining and the concepts of forging and sheet metal stamping.
- Understand carbon steel heating and forgings cooling.
- Understand the forging properties of metal and the concept of forging fibrous tissue.
- Understand the types of main forging equipment and the application occasions.
- Be familiar with the free forging by machine and the main processes of sheet metal stamping.
- Be familiar with the structural differences between free forgings and die forgings, and master the principles for selection of these two forging methods.

**Welding** (Workload = 3 hours, including 0.5 hour for theoretical teaching, 1.5 hours for practice teaching and 1 hour for self-study)

- Understand welding characteristics, classification and application.
- Master shielded metal arc welding method, understand welding equipment and the selection of common welding electrodes.
- Understand the characteristics and applications of gas welding flame, basic operation methods of gas welding, and master the safe operation of gas welding.
- Introduce to students plasma cutting, laser cutting and water jet cutting processes.
- Understand the characteristics of other common welding methods and the application of bonding technology.
- Introduce a variety of welding defects, including welding stress and deformation.

**Miller** (Workload = 4.5 hours, including 0.5 hour for theoretical teaching, 2 hours for practice teaching and 2 hours for self-study)

- Understand the basics of milling.
- Understand the function of common milling machine accessories (dividing head, rotary table and vertical milling head).
- Understand common tooth machining methods.
- Understand common milling cutters such as cylindrical cutter, end mill, keyseat cutter, butt mill, face and side milling cutter and formed milling cutter.



- Be familiar with the name, motion and function of the main components of universal horizontal miller.
- Understand the working characteristics of other milling machine tools and their application occasions.

**Grinder** (Workload = 4.5 hours, including 0.5 hour for theoretical teaching, 2 hours for practice teaching and 2 hours for self-study)

- Understand the basics of grinding, such as grinding characteristics, major grinding motion, wheel selection, commonly used grinder attachment and grinder working range, etc.
- Understand the structural features of grinder, and get familiar with the main components of universal cylindrical grinder and their functions.
- Understand the methods and working characteristics of cylindrical grinding, plane grinding and internal grinding.

**Non-traditional Machining** (Workload = 3 hours, including 0.5 hour for theoretical teaching, 1.5 hours for practice teaching and 1 hour for self-study)

- Understand the characteristics, classification and development of non-traditional machining,.
- Understand the working principles, process characteristics and applications of EDM wire cutting.
- Understand the functions of NC wire cutting manual programming instruction, and be able to carry out simple parts programming.
- Be able to implement wire cutting under the guidance of clinical teachers.
- Understand the working principles, features and applications of SEDM.

**NC Milling** (Workload = 12 hours, including 2 hours for theoretical teaching, 2 hours for practice teaching, 6 hours for computer practice and 2 hours for self-study)

- Understand the application of NC technology in milling.
- Understand the motion and control mode of NC miller, and the name and role of main control elements.
- Understand the basic types of NC millers and their major structural components.
- Understand NC milling programming format and key instructions.
- Prepare simple parts machining process under the

(3)	11 2 11	
(	骤 )*)	
	1900	

1	3.
	guidance of clinical teachers, and independently
	complete program input, feed-simulation and parts
	milling.
	• Understand the differences among NC machining
	center, NC miller and NC lathe, and the application
	range and working features of machining center.
	• Understand the main components of NC machining
	center.
	<b>NC Turning</b> (Workload = 6 hours, including 1 hour for
	theoretical teaching, 2 hours for practice teaching, 2 hours
	for computer practice and 1 hour for self-study)
	• Understand the basic principles of NC machining and
	the role of NC technology in turning.
	• Understand the motion and control mode of NC lathe,
	and the name and role of main control elements.
	• Understand the basic types of NC lathes and their
	major structural components.
	• Understand the differences between manual
	programming and automatic programming, and get
	familiar with the general format of manual
	programming and the major instructions.
	Prepare simple parts machining process under the
	guidance of clinical teachers, and independently
	complete program input, feed-simulation and parts
	turning.
	Understand the major differences between full-
	function NC lathe and ordinary NC lathe.
	<b>Technical Measurement</b> (Workload = 3 hours, including 1
	hour for theoretical teaching, 1 hour for practice teaching
	and 1 hour for self-study)
	Understand the application of high-precision
	measurement equipment.
	Understand the basic types and structural components
	of high-precision measurement equipment.
	• Under the guidance of clinical teachers, complete
	high-precision measurement of parts.
Study and examination	The practice content and after-school exercises should be
requirements and forms of	completed by students independently after each class.
examination	Usual performance accounts for 70%, which consists of
	practice performance, assignments and attendance; final
	exam (closed book written examination) accounts for 30%.
Media employed	PPT courseware, multimedia computers, projectors, laser
r i j i i	pens, blackboards, lathes, planers, millers, NC machine
	,, r, r,



	tools, measuring instruments, welding equipment, casting
	and forging equipment, etc.
Reading list	1. Recommended book
	[1] ZHU Zhen and WU Xiaozhu, Engineering Practice
	and Training (2nd edition), Shanghai Science and
	Technology Literature Publishing House, 2006
	2. Reference books
	[1] WU Xiaozhu and ZHU Zhen, Technical Surveying
	Practice and Training (1st edition), Shanghai Science
	and Technology Literature Publishing House, 2008
	[2] ZHU Zhen and WU Xiaozhu, Metalworking Practice
	Reports and Should-be-known Exercise Book (2nd
	edition), Shanghai Science and Technology Press,
	2008



**Comprehensive Experiment** 

Competence field I	Dungation 1 Trusticality
-	Practical Training
Module designation (	Comprehensive Experiment
Code, if applicable	11100470, 11100500, 11100440, 11100530
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor ZHAO Zhijun
Lecturer	Professor CUI Guomin
	Professor WU Weidong
I	Professor SHAN Yanguang
	Associate Professor ZHAO Zhijun
	Associate Professor CHEN Eryun
	Associate Professor LI Kequn
	Associate Professor XIE Yingming
	Associate Professor WANG Zilong
I	Lecturer HAO Xiaohong
I	Lecturer WEN Zhenzhong
1	Lecturer YANG Liang
	Lecturer HUANG Xiuhui
	Lecturer YING Zhi
I	Lecturer CHEN Liu
	Assistant Researcher HU Xiaohong
	Assistant Experimentalist HANG Xiaohuang
	Assistant Experimentalist SHENG Jian
	Assistant Experimentalist TIAN Chang
	Assistant Experimentalist ZHANG Huichen
	Assistant Experimentalist ZHOU Yanfang
1	Assistant Experimentalist LEI Mingjing
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	As one of the most important practical courses of Renewable
	Energy Engineering program, Power Engineering
2	Specialized Experiment is a practical course matching
t	theoretical course and is taken after completion of all basic
	courses. With a focus on classic technology and engineering
I	practical application, the course enables students to
ι	understand engineering practice, master engineering
	practical skills and learn how to use theoretical knowledge
t	to solve engineering problems so as to complete engineering
t	technical work. The course may also help students learn
	about the present situation of the field at home and abroad
	as well as advanced technology, which lays a foundation for
S	students' future work and study.



University of Shanghai for Scien	ice una recinicios;
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program
	Type of teaching: experimental teaching
	Contact hours: 64 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 0 hour
	Experiment / practice teaching: 64 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
Workload	Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
Credit points	4.0
Requirements according to the	Complete all required experiments and submit experimental
examination regulations	reports.
Recommended prerequisites	Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Heat Transfer; Fundamentals
Free Janeau	of New Energy Theory; Measurement and Control
	Technology of Power Engineering; Pumps and Fans;
	Biomass Conversion and Utilization; Systems and
	Equipment of Nuclear Power Plant; Nuclear Reactor
	Engineering; Fundamentals of Solar Cell; Solar Power
	Generation and Thermal Utilization, etc.
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	Knowledge: Measurement principles, technology and
learning outcomes	testing method of specialized experiment of different
	courses (Measurement and Control Technology of
	Power Engineering, Pumps and Fans, Thermal
	Engineering, Principles and Design of Heat Exchanger,
	Power-Saving Technology, Systems and Equipment of
	Nuclear Power Plant, Solar Power Generation and
	Thermal Utilization, etc.)  Skills: Students understand the
	• <b>Skills:</b> Students understand the performance/principles/application method of modern
	testing technology and inspection instrument of all
	fields of Renewable Energy Engineering program;
	master specialized experiment methods, skills and data
	treatment methods so as to improve quality of
	experimental teaching; develop experimental operation
	abilities and abilities in analyzing and solving practical
	problems by using theoretical knowledge.
	• Competences: Develop students' practical ability,
	specialized experimental skills and ability in
	knowledge application. Cultivate students' ability in
	scientific experiment ability so as to meet demands for



	engineering talent from market economy.	
Content	Part A Theoretical teaching (0 hour)	
	Part B Experiment / practice teaching (64 experiment	
	hours; 56 self-study hours)	
	Experiments of Renewable Energy Engineering program	
	includes 4 basic energy and power experiments (A) and 12	
	specialized renewable energy experiments (B).	



	University of	Shanghai for Scier	nce and T	echnology		1
			No.	Experiment	Contact hours	Self- study hours
			A1	Pump performance test experiment;*	4	4
			A2	Steam turbine equipment experiment;*	4	2
			A3	Comprehensive heat transfer performance experiment;*	4	4
			A4	Different kinds of wall type heat exchanger performance test experiment;*	4	2
			B1	Power test experiment of wind turbine;*	4	4
			B2	Airfoil structure test experiment of wind turbine;*	4	4
			В3	Aerodynamic test experiment of wind turbine;*	4	4
			B4	Performance test experiment of solar collector;*	4	2
			B5	Efficiency test experiment of solar thermal power generation;*	4	4
			В6	Electrical performance test experiment of solar cells;*	4	4
			В7	Performance test of nuclear power plant simulation system;*	4	4
			В8	Performance test experiment of biodiesel;*	4	4
			В9	Efficiency test experiment of biomass gasification;*	4	4
			B10	Test experiment of hydrogen production during distilled water electrolysis;*	4	2
			B11	Energy efficiency factor and Faraday efficiency factor test experiment of electrolytic bath;*	4	4
			B12	Formation kinetic experiment of nautral gas hydrates;*	4	4
			Part (	C Computer practice (0 hour)		
J	and	examination	Usual	performance accounts for 50°	% of fir	nal score

Study and examination requirements and forms of examination

Usual performance accounts for 50% of final score (attendance, participation in experiment process, experimental ability and experiment quality). Experimental



	report accounts for 50% of final score (understanding of
	experiment objectives / principles / equipment; results of
	experimental data; analysis of experimental data)
Media employed	Multimedia aided teaching
Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] Energy Power Experimental Teaching Center.
	Experiment Instruction Books for Power Engineering and
	Renewable Energy Engineering Programs. USST, 2016
	2. Reference books
	[1] TANG Jinwen. Thermal Measurement Technology.
	Chongqing: Chongqing University Press, 2007
	[2] LÜ Chongde. Measurement and Handling of Thermal
	Parameter (2 <sup>nd</sup> edition). Beijing: Tsinghua University
	Press, 2001
	[3] YANG Fengzhen. Basics of Power Machinery Testing.
	Dalian: Dalian University of Technology, 2005
	[4] YAN Zhaoda. Testing Technology for Thermal and
	Power Machinery. Beijing: Machinery Industry Press, 2005



**Professional Comprehensive Course Design** 

Competence field Practical Training  Module designation Professional Comprehensive Course Design  Code, if applicable 11000271  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer Professor DOU Binlin  Professor CUI Guomin  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor MEN Chuanling  Associate Professor XIE Yingming  Associate Professor WANG Zilong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practice designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature at manuals as well as specialized knowledge and skill	$\dashv$
Code, if applicable  Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin  Professor CUI Guomin  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor GUAN Xin  Associate Professor WEN Chuanling  Associate Professor WANG Zilong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Subtitle, if applicable  Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin  Professor CUI Guomin  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor MEN Chuanling  Associate Professor XIE Yingming  Associate Professor WANG Zilong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Semester(s) in which the module is taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin  Professor CUI Guomin  Associate Professor LI Kequn  Associate Professor MEN Chuanling  Associate Professor XIE Yingming  Associate Professor WANG Zilong  Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
taught  Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor CUI Guomin Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor GUAN Xin Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and answer of the module of	
Person responsible for the module  Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor CUI Guomin Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor GUAN Xin Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Lecturer  Professor DOU Binlin Professor CUI Guomin Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor GUAN Xin Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Professor CUI Guomin Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor GUAN Xin Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Associate Professor LI Kequn Associate Professor GUAN Xin Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Associate Professor GUAN Xin Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technical documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and according literature and specialized specialized to the course combines basic theories and specialized theories.	
Associate Professor MEN Chuanling Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Associate Professor XIE Yingming Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Language  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering program. After completing and engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technical designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program.	
Associate Professor WANG Zilong Lecturer HAO Xiaohong  Chinese  Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and selection is a practic designing course of technical literature and s	
Language Chinese  Relation to curriculum Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialized knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practic designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Relation to curriculum  Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a practice designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technical documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialized knowledge. With reference of technical literature and specialized s	
designing course offered for undergraduates of Renewab Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
Energy Engineering program. After completing a engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	
engineering courses, students may take this course conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technic documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	ole
conduct theoretical calculation/selection, technical documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	all
documents development and drawing according equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	to
equipment design tasks of different field (heat exchange wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	cal
wind turbine, solar collector and nuclear reactor). The course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and specialized spec	to
course combines basic theories, basic skills and specialize knowledge. With reference of technical literature and	er,
knowledge. With reference of technical literature an	nis
	ed
manuals as well as specialized knowledge and skill	nd
	ls,
students may learn basic methods and procedures	of
equipment design which will lay a foundation for follow-u	up
courses including Internship and Bachelor Thesis.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	ng
program	
Type of teaching: practical teaching	
Contact hours: 4 weeks	
Theoretical teaching and experiment/practice teaching a	are
arranged by instructors on the basis of each student and i	its
team's specific project situation.	
Size of class: each instructor teaches 3-5 teams, each grou	ap
5-7 students.	•
Workload Workload= 120 hours	
Credit points 4.0	
Requirements according to the During the course design, students shall participate all the	



1 4	
examination regulations	team meeting, complete all tasks carefully, listen attentively
	to instructions of teachers.
Recommended prerequisites	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing; Mechanical
	Engineering Drawing; Machine Design; Engineering
	Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer; Engineering Fluid
	Mechanics; Applied Physical Chemistry; Fundamentals of
	New Energy Theory
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	As an important part of practice teaching of the specialty,
	Professional Comprehensive Course Design is a
	comprehensive application of the theoretical courses. The
	object and task of the Professional Comprehensive Course
	Design is enabling students to integrate theoretical
	knowledge with practical work, acquire deep understanding
	of the fields the specialty serve and understand the design
	process and technology of the field.
	Knowledge: Principles of heat exchanger and methods
	of enhanced heat transfer; priciples of wind turbine and
	design calculation method, principles of solar collector
	and thermal calculation method and priciples of nuclear
	reactor and design calculation method.
	Skills: Be able to conduct theoretical calculation,
	selection and design of different types of heat
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	exchanger, wind turbine, solar collector and reactor for
	industrial production process.
	• Competences: Students master basic principles and
	methods of major equipment design of each field;
	develop students ability in using basic theoretical
	knowledge, skills and specialized knowledge to
	analyze and solve engineering problems; cultivate
	students engineering design ability in
	design/calculation, drawing and technical documents
	development with reference to technical literature,
	documents and manuals.
Content	Practice teaching (4 weeks)
	• Select design plan (0.5 weeks)
	• Conduct design calculation with design materials (1.5
	weeks)
	• Complete drawing and design work (1.5 weeks)
	• Technique document and defense (0.5 weeks)
	After completion of design tasks, students shall complete
	report according to design process, and work out design
	calculation report in accordance with standard format. Main



University of Shanghai for Scie	nce and Technology	
	contents of report on Professional Comprehensive Course	
	Design include:	
	1) Title;	
	2) Index and requirements;	
	3) Working principles of plan;*	
	4) Design calculation process, conditions for calculation	
	and calculation result;**	
	5) Design selection criteria and major technical	
	decision;**	
	6) Summary of results;*	
	7) Design drawing.**	
Study and examination	At the end of the course design, every student need to hand	
requirements and forms of	in design instruction, which introduce the team work and	
examination	individual work. And every team gives a final presentation.	
	Evaluation is based on students' performance and the whole	
	team's design work, quality of students' presentation and	
	defense.	
	Usual performance and individual design instruction	
	account for 40% of final score. Team report and presentation	
	account for 60% of final score.	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers, blackboard,	
	chalks	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] Qian SW. Design Manual of Heat Exchanger.	
	Chemical Industry Press, 2002	
	[2] David W. Small Wind Turbines: Analysis, Design, and	
	Application, Springer–Verlag, 2011	
	[3] Wang JY, Xu RZ. Solar Energy Utilization	
	Technology. Beijing: Jindun Publishing House, 2008	
	[4] Luyben, William L. Chemical Reactor Design and	
	Control. Wiley-Interscience, 2007	
	2. Reference books	
	[1] SHI Meizhong. Principles and Design of Heat	
	Exchanger. Higher Education Press, 1998	
	3. Other materials	
	[1] Instruction books for Students Project (self-compiled)	



**Innovation and Entrepreneurship Project Training** 

Competence field	Practical Training
Module designation	Innovation and Entrepreneurship Project Training
Code, if applicable	11850010
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module is	7 <sup>th</sup> semester
taught	
Person responsible for the module	Associate Professor GUAN Xin
Lecturer	All teaching staffs of this program
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	As an innovation and entrepreneurship experimental and
	practice course, this course is designed to carry out
	innovation and entrepreneurship practical teaching at
	Energy & Power Engineering Experiment Teaching Center
	(National Experimental Teaching Demonstration Center)
	and production/education/research base jointly established
	by School of Energy & Power Engineering and enterprise.
	Under the guidance of teachers, students complete
	innovative work concerning scientific research, experiment
	and product development of Renewable Energy
	Engineering program, which can develop students' abilities
	in innovation, entrepreneurship and practice. This is an
	innovation and entrepreneurship orientated course based on
	acquired basic theoretical knowledge and specialized
	experiment experience, demand for solutions to practical
	problems from students team or individual and instructions
	of teachers (select topic and engage in practice
	independently). The course is focus on developing students
	engineering practice and innovation abilities.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program
	Type of teaching: theoretical and practice teaching
	Contact hours: 64 hours
	Of which,
	Theoretical teaching: 8 hours
	Experiment / practice teaching: 56 hours
	Computer practice: 0 hour
	Size of class: 60 students
Workload	Workload= 120 hours
	Contact hours = 64 hours
	Self-study hours = 56 hours
C 1!4 ! 4 -	4.0
Credit points  Requirements according to the	Complete proposal report, project design and execution



examination regulations		carry out project and complete re	enort: Evalı	iate team
examination regulations	plan; carry out project and complete report; Evaluate team work and reports of other teams			
Recommended prerequisites  Module objectives/intended learning outcomes	Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing; Electrical Engineering and Electronics; Mechanical Engineering Drawing; Machine Design; Computer Modeling Practice; Engineering Fluid Mechanics; Heat Transfer; Fundamentals of New Energy Theory; Measurement and Control Technology of Power Engineering, etc.  Module objectives:  • Knowledge: New technology, new methods and new processed related to Renewable Energy Engineering program such as high-efficient energy utilization technology, technology development of renewable energy, high-efficient heat transfer, and energy-saving			
	<ul> <li>energy, high-efficient heat transfer, and energy-saving and emission reduction.</li> <li>Skills: Students are able to write a proposal on research topic and execution plan and carry out innovative research and engineering practice independently with innovation teaching-practice module (mainly machining tool), multi-function experiment teaching-practice module (experiment and measurement system) and simulation experiment teaching platform (numerical simulation). Develop students' abilities in innovation, entrepreneurship and engineering practice as well as awareness of innovation and entrepreneurship.</li> <li>Competences: By taking innovation and entrepreneurship practice course, students can learn how to engage increative thinking and innovative work with acquired basic theoretical knowledge, skills and specialized knowledge. Students can write innovative proposals on scientific research, experiment and product development with literature review so as to develop creative thinking and abilities in solving</li> </ul>			
		practical engineering problems.	uomics i	ir sorving
Content		A Theoretical teaching (8 con	tact hours;	8 self-
	study	hours)		
	No.	Theoretical teaching	Contact hours	Self- study hours
	1	Innovation teaching module, multi-function experiment teaching module and	3	3



	simulation experiment		
	teaching platform		
	introduction		
	Research on topic selection		
2	and learning proposal report	2	2
	development		
3	Learning plan development	3	3

# **Part B Experiment / practice teaching** (56 experiment hours; 48 self-study hours)

Experiment 1	Research on topic	Contact	Self-
	selection	Hours	study
			hours
Content and	1. Introduce present	12	10
requirement	situation at home		
	and abroad and		
	development level		
	through literature		
	search and reading		
	(including		
	intellectual and		
	technical standard		
	situation); economic		
	construction and		
	social development		
	requirements		
	2. Make proposal on		
	innovative topics and		
	technical value of		
	innovation		
	3. Make proposal on		
	complete innovation		
	plan		
Experiment 2	Evaluation by	Contact	Self-
	classmates on report	Hours	study
	on topic selection		hours
Content and	Evaluate topic	10	8
requirements	selection report of		
	three classmates		
	1. Whether report		
	conforms to		
	standard;		
	2. If innovative		
	topics and technical		



University of Shanghai for Scien	Tee and recimology	I	1	
		value of innovation		
		convincing		
		3. If innovation plan		
		is feasible		
	Experiment 3	Implement		Self-
		innovative project	Contact	study
		and experimental	Hours	hours
		validation		
	Content and	1. Innovation plan	24	20
	requirements	execution		
		2. Uncertainty		
		analysis of		
		experiment		
		3. Scientific analysis		
		for innovation plan		
		improvement		
		4. Patents writing		
		and application		
		5. Summary of		
		results		
	Experiment 4	Designing	Contact	
		entrepreneurial plan	Hours	
		with innovation		
		project		
	Content and	1. Application and	10	10
	requirement	market prediction		
	1	2. Design execution		
		plan		
		3. Design finance		
		plan		
		4. Analysis of		
		economic and social		
		benefits		
		5. Write up business		
		proposal		
	Part C Compu	iter practice (0 hour)	l	
Study and examination		used on usual performan	ce and fina	l exam
requirements and forms of		_		
examination	Usual performance accounts for 30% of final score (theoretical course; attendance of discussion and			
	•	ses; completion); final		
	of execution	_		-
	presentation (50	•	r (20)	.,
Media employed	_	nputer; projector; produc	et model	
		r, rj, p		



Reading list	1. Required books
	[1] Handout on energy and environment innovation &
	entrepreneurship, USST
	2. Reference books
	[1] Study, Response and Insight Regarding
	Entrepreneurship Plan and Competition: Exploration and
	Practice of College Students Innovation &
	Entrepreneurship Education, ZHEN Bingzhang, LIU
	Dezhi, JIA Dongshui, WU Hong. China Earth Press, 2005
	[2] Innovation Entrepreneurship and Employment. FU
	Yun. Machinery Industry Press, 2009
	[3] Instruction Course on College Students Innovation &
	Entrepreneurship, DENG Zegong, China Communication
	Press, 2004



Internship

Internship	
Competence field	Practical Training
Module designation	Internship
Code, if applicable	11100031
Subtitle, if applicable	
Semester(s) in which the module	8 <sup>th</sup> semester
is taught	
Person responsible for the module	Professor CUI Guomin
Lecturer	All teaching staff of this program
Language	Chinese
Relation to curriculum	Internship is a preparatory stage before Bachelor Thesis
	which is designed to allow students to integrate theoretical
	knowledge with practical work, acquire deep understanding
	of the related fields of Renewable Energy Engineering, and
	understand the production process and technologies of the
	program. On the basis of internship and
	requirements/contents of Bachelor Thesis, students may
	conduct technical material collection and research, and thus
	prepare for Bachelor Thesis.
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering
	program
	Type of teaching: practice
	Contact hours: 10 weeks
	Theoretical teaching and experiment/practice teaching are
	arranged by instructors and enterprise technical personnel on
	the basis of each students specific internship
	Size of class: each instructor guides 3-5 students
Workload	Workload=420 hours
Credit points	14.0
Requirements according to the	During internship, students shall follow all rules concerning
examination regulations	practice, labor administration and safety of the enterprise.
	Students shall complete all tasks carefully, listen attentively
	to instructions of enterprise mentors, take intern notes,
	communicate and discuss regularly with the in-unviersity
	supervisors.
	1: The students should fill in the "Internship Application
	Form" and "Students External Internship Safety
	Responsibilty Book";
	2: The students should submit the internship notebook and
	internship report after the internship.
Recommended prerequisites	Complete all theoretical courses
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:
learning outcomes	As an important part of practice teaching of the



specialty, internship is a preparatory stage before Bachelor Thesis. The object and task of internship is enabling students to integrate theoretical knowledge with practical work, acquire deep understanding of the related fields of Renewable Energy Engineering, and understand the production process and technologies of the program.

- Knowledge: Through Internship, students may acquire deeper understanding of the specialty and the scope as well as significance of application of knowledge in practical work.
- **Skills:** After internship, students may further understand product design method, production process, equipment process technology and principles/performance parameters of major production equipment. Through site observation, students can understand production and technology of related fields so as to increase knowledge and develop competences.
- Competences: Students may have a deeper impression of the enterprise associated with the specialty and deeper understanding of the relationship between enterprise production environment and other industry enterprise. During internship, students may receive social and specialty skills training integrating internship with social practice and thus lay a foundation for adaptation to different kinds of working environment and enterprise culture in the future. All these will help develop students' ability in future work and social practice.

### Content

# Internship (10 weeks)

Students go to production/manufacturing enterprise and equipment application enterprise for internship practice in the form of visit, on-site work, study and attending technical lectures, etc.

- Give safety instructions. Learn about all kinds of production measures and rules of selected plant so as to guarantee safety, acquire production safety knowledge and develop relevant awareness;\*(3 days);
- Learn about process, main equipment (structure, performance, configuration parameters and working principles), plant layout and operation requirements/skills of each post;\*\*(3 weeks);
- Get familiar with the basic characteristics of the



University of Shanghai for Science and Technology		
	production and production process of enterprise; get	
	familiar with the basic principles and methods of	
	production process; understand design method of	
	system and product;**(2 weeks);	
	Analyze process principles of energy & power	
	production process engineering with acquired	
	theoretical knowledge, especially the methods and	
	measures involved in achieving overall production	
	objectives such as high-production, high-quality, low	
	consumption and low pollution;** (2 weeks)	
	Understand the operation methods of all production	
	process through video teaching, lecture, seminar and	
	on-site visit; learn about technical parameter,	
	performance, technical level and current situation of	
	product;** (2 weeks)	
	Complete internship report independently according to	
	the specific situation of the enterprise; prepare a topic	
	for oral defense and report independently.* (4 days)	
Study and examination	During internship, instructors shall ask students to submit	
requirements and forms of	internship report and organize exam. Evaluation of	
examination	internship is based on students' performance (compliance	
	with rules and evaluation of employees and technical	
	personnel, 20%), quality of internship notes and report	
	(30%), and the performance in the exam (50%). Score of	
	internship is in hundred-mark system.	
Media employed	Multi-media computer, projector, laser pointer etc.	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] Instructors recommend books to students according to	
	specific academic needs	
	2. Other materials	
	[2] PPT courseware (self-compiled) used by teachers and	
	enterprise technical personnel for explanation to students.	



# **Bachelor Thesis**

Competence field	Bachelor Thesis	
Module designation	Bachelor Thesis	
Code, if applicable	1110010	
Subtitle, if applicable		
Semester(s) in which the module	8 <sup>th</sup> semester	
is taught		
Person responsible for the module	Professor CUI Guomin	
Lecturer	All teaching staff of this program	
Language	Chinese	
Relation to curriculum	It is arranged after completion of all specialized courses and	
	is designed for consolidation of acquired theoretical	
	knowledge and enhancing link between theory and practice.	
	As the last important teaching activity, Bachelor Thesis	
	requires students to use acquired knowledge to solve	
	comprehensive practical technical problems.	
Type of teaching, contact hours	Target students: seniors of Renewable Energy Engineering	
	program	
	Type of teaching: theoretical teaching; computer practice	
	Contact hours: 12 weeks	
	Theoretical teaching, experiment/practice teaching and	
	computer practice are arranged by instructors on the basis of	
	each students specific project	
	Size of class: each instructor teaches 3-6 students	
Workload	Workload=480 hours	
Credit points	16.0	
Requirements according to the	Students complete literature translation and project tasks	
examination regulations	(experiment, design or calculation) required by instructor;	
	pass mid-term test; complete thesis.	
Recommended prerequisites	Complete all theoretical courses	
Module objectives/intended	Module objectives:	
learning outcomes	The objective and tasks of Bachelor Thesis is to give students	
	a chance to integrate acquired knowledge and develop	
	students' abilities in using acquired theoretical knowledge	
	and skills to analyze and solve practical problems.	
	Knowledge: Review and apply what have learned from	
	courses and familiar with literature review and research	
	methodology.	
	Skills: Develop students overall abilities. Students	
	receive comprehensive training required of seniors	
	technical personnel so as to develop various kinds of	
	abilities such as ability in research and	



University of Shanghai for Scie	University of Shanghai for Science and Technology	
	literature/document search, ability in theoretical analysis and design/experimental plan development, hardware and software development ability, data treatment and comprehensive analysis ability, and abilities in writing thesis, design instructions and abstract (in foreign language).  • Competences: In the form of a completed project, Bachelor Thesis helps students review what has been learned and develop abilities in understanding, planning, executing and reporting project as well as cooperation abilities with instructors and classmates.	
Content	Bachelor Thesis (12 weeks)	
Content	<ul> <li>Topic presentation and literature reading &amp; translation;* (2 weeks)         Complete topic selection according to requirements by USST and School of Energy and Power Engineering on Bachelor Thesis (scientific research or technical development topics of teachers; topic originating from production; mock topic related to production). Search literature independently or use recommendation from teachers (literature shall be translated). Instructors shall explain relevant language points for students and check students reading and translation of literature.</li> <li>Research, experiment and calculation of topic;** (7 weeks)         Work on Bachelor Thesis under the guidance of instructor; submit proposal including literature review, plan verification, design thinking, schedule and instrument/equipment etc. Specific research includes topic background, relevant research work, plan development, experiment, calculation and data treatment etc. Analyze experimental or calculated results and draw conclusions.</li> <li>Thesis writing and thesis defense;** (3 weeks)         Write thesis according to requirements by USST regarding format, content, length and originality and complete thesis within prescribed time limit. Supplementary materials are required by some topics such as engineering drawing, program and translated literature etc. Prepare for thesis defense.</li> </ul>	
Study and examination	Usual performance accounts for 40% of final score;	
requirements and forms of examination	evaluation of thesis writing accounts for 20% of final score and thesis defense accounts for 40% of final score (all are	



	carried out according to Bachelor Thesis evaluation method	
	of USST).	
Media employed	Multimedia computers, projector, laser pointers,	
	experimental models	
Reading list	1. Required books	
	[1] Instructors recommend books to students according to	
	specific proposal.	
	2. Other materials	
	[1] PPT courseware (self-compiled) used by teachers and	
	enterprise technical personnel for explanation to students.	